SECTION 03100

STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK
05/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 347R	(1994) Guide to Formwork for Concrete

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA ANSI/AHA A135.4	(1995) Basic Hardboard

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

DOC PS 1	(1996) Voluntary Product Standard - Construction and Industrial Plywood

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Design; GA.

Design analysis and calculations for form design and methodology used in the design.

Form Materials; GA.

Manufacturer's data including literature describing form materials, accessories, and form releasing agents.

SD-04 Drawings

Concrete Formwork; GA.

Drawings showing details of formwork, including dimensions of fiber voids, joints, supports, studding and shoring, and sequence of form and shoring removal.

SD-06 Instructions

Form Releasing Agents; FIO.

1.3 DESIGN

Formwork shall be designed in accordance with methodology of ACI 347R for anticipated loads, lateral pressures, and stresses. Forms shall be capable of producing a surface which meets the requirements of the class of finish specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Forms shall be capable of withstanding the pressures resulting from placement and vibration of concrete.

1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING

Fiber voids shall be stored above ground level in a dry location. Fiber voids shall be kept dry until installed and overlaid with concrete.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM MATERIALS

2.1.1 Forms For Class A Finish

Forms for Class A finished surfaces shall be plywood panels conforming to DOC PS 1, Grade B-B concrete form panels, Class I or II. Other form materials or liners may be used provided the smoothness and appearance of concrete produced will be equivalent to that produced by the plywood concrete form panels. Forms for round columns shall be the prefabricated seamless type.

2.1.2 Forms For Class C Finish

Forms for Class C finished surfaces shall be shiplap lumber; plywood conforming to DOC PS 1, Grade B-B concrete form panels, Class I or II; tempered concrete form hardboard conforming to AHA ANSI/AHA A135.4; other approved concrete form material; or steel, except that steel lining on wood sheathing shall not be used. Forms for round columns may have one vertical seam.

2.1.3 Form Ties

Form ties shall be factory-fabricated metal ties, shall be of the removable or internal disconnecting or snap-off type, and shall be of a design that will not permit form deflection and will not spall concrete upon removal. Solid backing shall be provided for each tie. Except where removable tie rods are used, ties shall not leave holes in the concrete surface less than 1/4 inch nor more than 1 inch deep and not more than 1 inchin diameter. Removable tie rods shall be not more than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

2.1.4 Form Releasing Agents

Form releasing agents shall be commercial formulations that will not bond with, stain or adversely affect concrete surfaces. Agents shall not impair subsequent treatment of concrete surfaces depending upon bond or adhesion nor impede the wetting of surfaces to be cured with water or curing compounds.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Formwork

Forms shall be mortar tight, properly aligned and adequately supported to produce concrete surfaces meeting the surface requirements specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE and conforming to construction tolerance given in TABLE 1. Where concrete surfaces are to have a Class A or Class B finish, joints in form panels shall be arranged as approved. Where forms for continuous surfaces are placed in successive units, the forms shall fit over the completed surface to obtain accurate alignment of the surface and to prevent leakage of mortar. Forms shall not be reused if there is any evidence of surface wear and tear or defects which would impair the quality of the surface. Surfaces of forms to be reused shall be cleaned of mortar from previous concreting and of all other foreign material before reuse. Form ties that are to be completely withdrawn shall be coated with a nonstaining bond breaker.

3.2 CHAMFERING

Except as otherwise shown, external corners that will be exposed shall be chamfered, beveled, or rounded by moldings placed in the forms.

3.3 COATING

Forms for Class A finished surfaces shall be coated with a form releasing agent before the form or reinforcement is placed in final position. The coating shall be used as recommended in the manufacturer's printed or written instructions. Forms for Class C finished surfaces may be wet with water in lieu of coating immediately before placing concrete, except that in cold weather with probable freezing temperatures, coating shall be mandatory. Surplus coating on form surfaces and coating on reinforcing steel and construction joints shall be removed before placing concrete.

3.4 REMOVAL OF FORMS

Forms shall be removed preventing injury to the concrete and ensuring the complete safety of the structure. Formwork for columns, walls, side of beams and other parts not supporting the weight of concrete may be removed when the concrete has attained sufficient strength to resist damage from the removal operation but not before at least 24 hours has elapsed since concrete placement. Supporting forms and shores shall not be removed from beams, floors and walls until the structural units are strong enough to carry their own weight and any other construction or natural loads.

Supporting forms or shores shall not be removed before the concrete strength has reached 70 percent of design strength, as determined by field cured cylinders or other approved methods. This strength shall be demonstrated by job-cured test specimens, and by a structural analysis considering the proposed loads in relation to these test strengths and the strength of forming and shoring system. The job-cured test specimens for form removal purposes shall be provided in numbers as directed and shall be in addition to those required for concrete quality control. The specimens shall be removed from molds at the age of 24 hours and shall receive, insofar as possible, the same curing and protection as the structures they represent.

TABLE 1

TOLERANCES FOR FORMED SURFACES

1. Variations from the plumb:	In any 10 feet of length ---------- 1/4 inch
a. In the lines and surfaces of columns, piers, walls and in arises	Maximum for entire length ---------- 1 inch
b. For exposed corner columns,control-joint grooves, and other conspicuous lines	In any 20 feet of length ---------- ---- 1/4 inch Maximum for entire length---------- 1/2 inch
2. Variation from the level or from the grades indicated on the drawings:	In any 10 feet of length ----------1/4 inch In any bay or in any 20 feet of length---------- 3/8 inch
a. In slab soffits, ceilings, beam soffits, and in arises, measured before removal of supporting shores	Maximum for entire length ---------- 3/4 inch
b. In exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines	In any bay or in any 20 feet of length ---------- ----- 1/4 inch Maximum for entire length---------- 1/2 inch
3. Variation of the linear building lines from established position in plan	In any 20 feet --------- 1/2 inch Maximum ----------1 inch
4. Variation of distance between walls, columns,	1/4 inch per 10 feet of distance, but not more than 1/2 inch in any

TABLE 1

TOLERANCES FOR FORMED SURFACES

partitions	one bay,and not more than 1 inch total variation
5. Variation in the sizes and locations of sleeves, floor openings, and wall opening	Minus ---------- 1/4 inch Plus ---------- 1/2 inch
6. Variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and beams and in the thickness of slabs and walls	Minus ---------- 1/4 inch Plus ---------- 1/2 inch
7. Footings:	
a. Variation of dimensions in plan	Minus ---------- 1/2 inch Plus ---------- 2 inches when formed or plus 3 inches when placed against unformed excavation
b. Misplacement of eccentricity	2 percent of the footing width in the direction of misplacement but not more than 2 inches
c. Reduction in thickness of specified thickness	Minus ---------- 5 percent
8. Variation in steps:	Riser ---------- 1/8 inch
a. In a flight of stairs	Tread ---------- 1/4 inch
b. In consecutive steps	Riser ---------- 1/16 inch Tread ---------- 1/8 inch

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03150

EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS
05/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA ANSI/AHA A135.4	(1995) Basic Hardboard

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 919	(1984; R 1992) Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications
ASTM C 920	(1995) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 1190	(1996) Concrete Joint Sealer, Hot-Applied Elastic Type
ASTM D 1191	(1984; R 1994) Test Methods for Concrete Joint Sealers
ASTM D 1751	(1983; R 1991) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 2628	(1991) Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements
ASTM D 2835	(1989; R 1993) Lubricant for Installation of Preformed Compression Seals in Concrete Pavements
ASTM D 5249	(1995) Backer Material for Use With Cold and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants in Portland-Cement Concrete and Asphalt Joints

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler; GA. Sealant; GA.

Manufacturer's literature, including safety data sheets, for preformed fillers and the lubricants used in their installation; field-molded sealants and primers (when required by sealant manufacturer); preformed compression seals; and waterstops.

SD-06 Instructions

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler; FIO. Sealant; FIO.

Manufacturer's recommended instructions for installing preformed fillers, field-molded sealants; preformed compression seals.

SD-13 Certificates

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler; GA. Sealant; GA.

Certificates of compliance stating that the joint filler and sealant materials and waterstops conform to the requirements specified.

SD-14 Samples

Preformed Compression Seals and Lubricants; FIO.

Specimens identified to indicate the manufacturer, type of material, size and quantity of material, and shipment or lot represented. Each sample shall be a piece not less than 9 ft of 1 inch nominal width or wider seal or a piece not less than 12 ft of compression seal less than 1 inch nominal width. One quart of lubricant shall be provided.

Field-Molded Type; FIO.

One gallon of field-molded sealant and one quart of primer (when primer is recommended by the sealant manufacturer) identified to indicate manufacturer, type of material, quantity, and shipment or lot represented.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Material delivered and placed in storage shall be stored off the ground and protected from moisture, dirt, and other contaminants. Sealants shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original unopened containers. Sealants whose shelf life has expired shall be removed from the site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTION JOINT STRIPS

Contraction joint strips shall be 1/8 inch thick tempered hardboard conforming to AHA ANSI/AHA A135.4, Class 1. In lieu of hardboard strips, rigid polyvinylchloride (PVC) or high impact polystyrene (HIPS) insert strips specifically designed to induce controlled cracking in slabs on grade may be used. Such insert strips shall have removable top section.

2.2 PREFORMED EXPANSION JOINT FILLER

Expansion joint filler shall be preformed material conforming to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752. Unless otherwise indicated, filler material shall be 3/8 inch thick and of a width applicable for the joint formed. Backer material, when required, shall conform to ASTM D 5249.

2.3 SEALANT

Joint sealant shall conform to the following:

2.3.1 Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Type

ASTM D 2628.

2.3.2 Lubricant for Preformed Compression Seals

ASTM D 2835.

2.3.3 Hot-Poured Type

ASTM D 1190 tested in accordance with ASTM D 1191.

2.3.4 Field Molded Type

ASTM C 920, Type M for horizontal joints or Type NS for vertical joints, Class 25, and Use NT. Bond breaker material shall be polyethylene tape, coated paper, metal foil or similar type materials. The back-up material shall be compressible, non-shrink, nonreactive with sealant, and non-absorptive material type such as extruded butyl or polychloroprene rubber.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 JOINTS

Joints shall be installed at locations indicated and as authorized.

3.1.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints may be constructed by inserting tempered hardboard strips or rigid PVC or HIPS insert strips into the plastic concrete using a steel parting bar, when necessary, or by cutting the concrete with a saw

after concrete has set. Joints shall be approximately 1/8 inch wide and shall extend into the slab one-fourth the slab thickness, minimum, but not less than 1 inch.

3.1.1.1 Joint Strips

Strips shall be of the required dimensions and as long as practicable. After the first floating, the concrete shall be grooved with a tool at the joint locations. The strips shall be inserted in the groove and depressed until the top edge of the vertical surface is flush with the surface of the slab. The slab shall be floated and finished as specified. Working of the concrete adjacent to the joint shall be the minimum necessary to fill voids and consolidate the concrete. Where indicated, the top portion of the strip shall be sawed out after the curing period to form a recess for sealer. The removable section of PVC or HIPS strips shall be discarded and the insert left in place. True alignment of the strips shall be maintained during insertion.

3.1.1.2 Sawed Joints

Joint sawing shall be early enough to prevent uncontrolled cracking in the slab, but late enough that this can be accomplished without appreciable spalling. Concrete sawing machines shall be adequate in number and power, and with sufficient replacement blades to complete the sawing at the required rate. Joints shall be cut to true alignment and shall be cut in sequence of concrete placement. Sludge and cutting debris shall be removed.

3.1.2 Expansion Joints

Preformed expansion joint filler shall be used in expansion and isolation joints in slabs around columns and between slabs on grade and vertical surfaces where indicated. The filler shall extend the full slab depth, unless otherwise indicated. The edges of the joint shall be neatly finished with an edging tool of 1/8 inch radius, except where a resilient floor surface will be applied. Where the joint is to receive a sealant, the filler strips shall be installed at the proper level below the finished floor with a slightly tapered, dressed and oiled wood strip temporarily secured to the top to form a recess to the size shown on the drawings. The wood strip shall be removed after the concrete has set. Contractor may opt to use a removable expansion filler cap designed and fabricated for this purpose in lieu of the wood strip. The groove shall be thoroughly cleaned of laitance, curing compound, foreign materials, protrusions of hardened concrete, and any dust which shall be blown out of the groove with oil-free compressed air.

3.1.3 Joint Sealant

Sawed contraction joints and expansion joints in slabs shall be filled with joint sealant, unless otherwise shown. Joint surfaces shall be clean, dry, and free of oil or other foreign material which would adversely affect the bond between sealant and concrete. Joint sealant shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer of the sealant.

3.1.3.1 Joints With Preformed Compression Seals

Compression seals shall be installed with equipment capable of installing joint seals to the prescribed depth without cutting, nicking, twisting, or otherwise distorting or damaging the seal or concrete and with no more than 5 percent stretching of the seal. The sides of the joint and, if necessary, the sides of the compression seal shall be covered with a coating of lubricant. Butt joints shall be coated with liberal applications of lubricant.

3.1.3.2 Joints With Field-Molded Sealant

Joints shall not be sealed when the sealant material, ambient air, or concrete temperature is less than 40 degrees F. When the sealants are meant to reduce the sound transmission characteristics of interior walls, ceilings, and floors the guidance provided in ASTM C 919 shall be followed. Joints requiring a bond breaker shall be coated with curing compound or with bituminous paint. Bond breaker and back-up material shall be installed where required. Joints shall be primed and filled flush with joint sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

Construction joints are specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE except that construction joints coinciding with expansion and contraction joints shall be treated as expansion or contraction joints as applicable.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03200

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
09/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 318/318R	(1995) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53	(1999) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 82	(1997a) Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 184/A 184M	(1996) Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 185	(1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 497	(1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(1996a) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 675/A 675M	(1990a; R 1995e1) Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality, Mechanical Properties
ASTM A 706/A 706M	(1998) Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.4	(1998) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

CRSI MSP-1	(1996) Manual of Standard Practice

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Concrete Reinforcement System; GA.

Detail drawings showing reinforcing steel placement, schedules, sizes, grades, and splicing and bending details. Drawings shall show support details including types, sizes and spacing.

SD-08 Statements

Welding; FIO.

A list of qualified welders names.

SD-13 Certificates

Reinforcing Steel; FIO.

Certified copies of mill reports attesting that the reinforcing steel furnished contains no less than 25 percent recycled scrap steel and meets the requirements specified herein, prior to the installation of reinforcing steel.

1.3 WELDING

Welders shall be qualified in accordance with AWS D1.4. Qualification test shall be performed at the worksite and the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours prior to conducting tests. Special welding procedures and welders qualified by others may be accepted as permitted by AWS D1.4.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Reinforcement and accessories shall be stored off the ground on platforms, skids, or other supports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOWELS

Dowels shall conform to ASTM A 675/A 675M, Grade 80. Steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53, Schedule 80, may be used as dowels provided the ends are closed with metal or plastic inserts or with mortar. Steel reinforcing dowels shall be smooth bars without any deformations.

2.2 FABRICATED BAR MATS

Fabricated bar mats shall conform to ASTM A 184/A 184M.

2.3 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcing steel shall be deformed bars conforming to ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 706/A 706M, grades and sizes as indicated. Cold drawn wire used for spiral reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 82.

2.4 WELDED WIRE FABRIC

Welded wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 185 or ASTM A 497 and shall be furnished in flat sheets only.

2.5 WIRE TIES

Wire ties shall be 16 gauge or heavier black annealed steel wire.

2.6 SUPPORTS

Bar supports for formed surfaces shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with CRSI MSP-1 and shall be steel or precast concrete blocks. Precast concrete blocks shall have wire ties and shall be not less than 4 inches square when supporting reinforcement on ground. Precast concrete block shall have compressive strength equal to that of the surrounding concrete. Where concrete formed surfaces will be exposed to weather or where surfaces are to be painted, steel supports within 1/2 inch of concrete surface shall be galvanized, plastic protected or of stainless steel. Precast concrete blocks may not be used as supports on any formed surfaces. For slabs on grade, supports shall be precast concrete blocks, plastic coated steel fabricated with bearing plates, or specifically designed wire-fabric supports fabricated of plastic.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 REINFORCEMENT

Reinforcement shall be fabricated to shapes and dimensions shown and shall conform to the requirements of ACI 318/318R. Reinforcement shall be cold bent unless otherwise authorized. Bending may be accomplished in the field or at the mill. Bars shall not be bent after embedment in concrete. Safety caps shall be placed on all exposed ends of vertical concrete reinforcement bars that pose a danger to life safety. Wire tie ends shall face away from the forms.

3.1.1 Placement

Reinforcement shall be free from loose rust and scale, dirt, oil, or other deleterious coating that could reduce bond with the concrete. Reinforcement shall be placed in accordance with ACI 318/318R at locations shown plus or minus one bar diameter. Reinforcement shall not be continuous through expansion joints and shall be as indicated through construction or contraction joints. Concrete coverage shall be as indicated or as required by ACI 318/318R. If bars are moved more than one bar diameter to avoid interference with other reinforcement, conduits or embedded items, the resulting arrangement of bars, including additional bars required to meet structural requirements, shall be approved before concrete is placed.

3.1.2 Splicing

Splices of reinforcement shall conform to ACI 318/318R and shall be made only as required or indicated. Splicing shall be by lapping or by mechanical or welded butt connection; except that lap splices shall not be used for bars larger than No. 11 unless otherwise indicated. Lapped bars shall be placed in contact and securely tied or spaced transversely apart to permit the embedment of the entire surface of each bar in concrete. Lapped bars shall not be spaced farther apart than one-fifth the required length of lap or 2 inches. Mechanical butt splices shall be in accordance with the recommendation of the manufacturer of the mechanical splicing device. Butt splices shall develop 125 percent of the specified minimum yield tensile strength of the spliced bars or of the smaller bar in transition splices. Bars shall be flame dried before butt splicing. Adequate jigs and clamps or other devices shall be provided to support, align, and hold the longitudinal centerline of the bars to be butt spliced in a straight line.

3.2 WELDED-WIRE FABRIC PLACEMENT

Welded-wire fabric shall be placed in slabs as indicated. Fabric placed in slabs on grade shall be continuous between expansion, construction, and contraction joints. Fabric placement at joints shall be as indicated. Lap splices shall be made in such a way that the overlapped area equals the distance between the outermost crosswires plus 2 inches. Laps shall be staggered to avoid continuous laps in either direction. Fabric shall be wired or clipped together at laps at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Fabric shall be positioned by the use of supports.

3.3 DOWEL INSTALLATION

Dowels shall be installed in slabs on grade at locations indicated and at right angles to joint being doweled. Dowels shall be accurately positioned and aligned parallel to the finished concrete surface before concrete placement. Dowels shall be rigidly supported during concrete placement. One end of dowels shall be coated with a bond breaker.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03230

STEEL STRESSING TENDONS AND ACCESSORIES FOR PRESTRESSED CONCRETE
12/92

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 315	(1992) ACI Detailing Manual: Section Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement
ACI 318/318R	(1995) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 416/A 416M	(1996) Steel Strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete
ASTM A 421	(1991) Uncoated Stress-Relieved Steel Wire for Prestressed Concrete
ASTM A 722/A 722M	(1995) Uncoated High-Strength Steel Bar for Prestressing Concrete
ASTM C 109/C 109M	(1995) Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or 50-mm Cube Specimens)
ASTM C 150	(1996) Portland Cement
ASTM C 939	(1994a) Flow of Grout for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete (Flow Cone Method)
ASTM C 940	(1989) Expansion and Bleeding of Freshly Mixed Grouts for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete in the Laboratory

1.2 LUMP SUM PRICES

1.2.1 Steel Stressing Tendons and Accessories for Prestressed Concrete

1.2.1.1 Payment

Payment shall constitute full compensation for furnishing all plant, labor,

materials and equipment and performing all operations necessary for steel stressing tendons and accessories for prestressed concrete.

1.2.1.2 Unit of Measure

Unit of measure: lump sum.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Prestressing Method and Equipment; GA.

Descriptions of proposed prestressing method and equipment shall be submitted and approved prior to the start of prestressing operations.

SD-04 Drawings

Installation Drawings for Stressing Tendons and Accessories; GA.

Installation drawings for tendons and accessories shall be submitted and approved prior to commencing the work.

SD-08 Statements

Certificates for Prestressing Technicians; FIO.

Certificates for prestressing technicians shall be submitted prior to start of prestressing operations.

SD-09 Reports

Stressing Tendons and Accessories; FIO.

Certified materials test reports shall be submitted for all required materials tests, note the specific standards followed in the performance of tests, show that materials comply with the applicable specifications, be submitted for each material shipment and be identified with specific lots prior to use of materials in the work.

SD-18 Records

Materials Disposition Records; FIO.

Records which identify the incorporation of approved materials into the work shall be submitted before completion of the contract.

Prestressing Operations Records; FIO.

Complete records of the prestressing operations shall be submitted before completion of the contract.

1.4 CERTIFICATION OF PRESTRESSING TECHNICIANS

Submitted certificates for prestressing technicians who will use the proposed system in the work shall certify by name that these technicians are thoroughly trained and skilled in the use of the system.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIALS

Materials shall be suitably wrapped, packaged or covered at the factory to prevent being affected by dirt, water and rust. Materials shall be protected against abrasion or damage during shipment and handling. Materials stored at the site shall be placed above ground on elevated, covered platforms.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Stressing tendons and accessories shall conform to the requirements of ACI 318/318R except as specified.

2.1.1 Stressing Tendons

Stressing tendons shall be clean and free of loose rust, scale and pitting. Unbonded tendons shall be permanently protected from corrosion with an approved applied coating.

2.1.1.1 Seven-Wire Stress-Relieved Strand and Strand Assemblies

Seven-wire stress-relieved strand and strand assemblies shall conform to ASTM A 416/A 416M, Grade 270, strand diameter as shown. Strand assemblies may be either shop or field assembled with anchor fittings positively attached to strands.

2.1.1.2 Stress-Relieved Wire and Wire Assemblies

Stress-relieved wire and wire assemblies shall conform to ASTM A 421, Type BA or WA, wire diameter as shown. Wire assemblies shall be shop assembled with anchor fittings positively attached to wires.

2.1.1.3 High-Strength Steel Bars

High-strength steel bars shall conform to ASTM A 722/A 722M, Type I or II, meeting all supplementary requirements.

2.1.2 Accessories

2.1.2.1 Ducts

Tendon ducts shall be of ferrous metal, capable of transmitting forces from grout to the surrounding concrete, flexible enough to conform to the tendon

profile and strong enough to maintain their shape without deforming, sagging, or collapsing during concrete placement and vibration. The inside diameter of the ducts shall be large enough to provide an internal area at least twice the gross area of multiple wire, bar or strand assemblies and shall be at least 1/4-inch larger than the diameter of a single wire, bar or strand placed in the ducts. Ducts shall be designed for watertight connections with all fittings. Galvanized ducts will not be permitted.

2.1.2.2 Anchorages and Couplers

Anchorages and couplers shall be metal of proven corrosion resistance and compatible with the stressing tendons, capable of fully developing the minimum guaranteed ultimate strength of tendons without excessive slip and approved. Anchorages shall be the button-head, wedge, nut and thread, grip nut, thread-bar, threaded plate or other approved type and shall be provided with bearing plates bars, rings, bells or other positive-attaching anchor fittings. Couplers shall be provided with housings long enough to permit the necessary movements and fittings which allow complete grouting of all components.

2.1.2.3 Grout

Grout for grouting post-tensioned tendons shall consist of a mixture of Portland cement, shrinkage compensating admixture and potable water of which final proportions shall be based on test results of sample mixtures. Cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type I or II. The shrinkage compensating admixture shall produce a 2 percent minimum and a 10 percent maximum unconfined expansion when tested in accordance with ASTM C 940, shall not contain aluminum powder, chlorides, fluorides or nitrates, may be dispensed in solid or liquid form and must be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to its use. The water content shall be the minimum necessary for proper placement but the water-cement ratio shall not exceed 0.50 by weight. The pumpability of grout shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 939. The efflux time of a grout sample immediately after mixing shall not be less than 11 seconds. The minimum 7-day compressive strength of 2-inch grout cubes, molded, cured and tested in accordance with ASTM C 109/C 109M shall be 2500 psi.

2.2 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall have required material tests performed on stressing tendons and accessories by an approved laboratory to demonstrate that the materials are in conformance with the specifications. These tests shall be at the Contractor's expense.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Stressing tendons and accessories shall be installed or placed as specified and as shown on contract and approved installation drawings. Installation details of stressing tendons and accessories not specified or shown shall be in accordance with ACI 315 or ACI 318/318R. Welding shall not be performed near or adjacent to stressing tendons. Stressing tendons shall

not be installed until all welding has been completed on supports or any part which might be in contact with the tendons.

3.1.1 Prestressing Method and Equipment

Descriptions of the proposed prestressing methods and equipment indicating the manufacturer of all prestressing equipment, including tensioning jacks, stress measurement gages, dynamometers and load cells or other devices for measuring stressing loads, shall be provided by the contractor. Descriptions shall include certified calibration records for each set of jacking equipment and testing curves for stress measurement gages which show that the gages have been calibrated for the jacks for which they are to be used.

3.1.2 Installation Drawings

Detailed installation drawings for stressing tendons and accessories showing the type and size of stressing tendons and anchorages, erection methods, sequence of stressing and stressing calculations shall be provided by the Contractor.

3.1.3 Anchorages

Anchorages must be set in a plane normal to the axis of the tendons such that uniform bearing on the concrete is assured. Positive connecting anchorages rather than gripping types shall be used for anchoring embedded ends of tendons. Anchorages and anchor fittings shall be permanently protected against corrosion. Parallel wire anchorage wedges or cores shall be recessed within the members.

3.1.4 Stressing Tendons and Ducts

Protective coverings and wrappings shall be removed and each stressing tendon shall be closely inspected to see that nicks, scoring, pits or other damage does not exist and high strength steel bars shall be closely inspected to assure that they are not bent and that threaded ends are in satisfactory condition immediately prior to installation. Strand, wire and bar tendons shall be shop or field assembled as required and positively attached to anchorages. Type WA wire assemblies shall be anchored only with wedge type anchorages. Stressing tendons and ducts shall be assembled to required shapes and dimensions and placed where indicated on drawings within specified tolerances and adequately supported. Ducts shall be securely fastened at close intervals and grout openings and vents must be securely anchored to ducts and to either the forms or reinforcing steel to prevent displacement during concrete placing. The ends of ducts shall be effectively protected to prevent entry of water, concrete, grout or debris. Wires of parallel-wire assemblies shall not be spliced. Steel bar tendons may be joined by couplers where shown or approved, provided they are capable of developing the guaranteed minimum ultimate strength of the bars. Strands to be spliced shall have the same lay or direction of twist and the ends shall be cut by shears or abrasive grinders. No more than one strand shall be spliced in any one member where single strand tensioning is employed. Strand splices shall be capable of developing the full ultimate strength of the strand. Slippage of the splice shall be checked and

correction made for differential slippage. Where multiple strand tensioning is used, not more than 10 percent of the strands in any member shall be spliced.

3.1.5 Tensioning Tendons

Tensioning of stressing tendons shall be as specified and shown. The stress induced in the tendons by any method of tensioning shall be determined independently by both (1) measurement of tendon elongation and (2) direct measurement of force using a pressure gauge or load cell. If the results of these two measurements do not check each other and the theoretical values within 5 percent, the operation shall be carefully checked and the source of error determined and corrected before proceeding further. Concrete cylinder tests shall indicate a breaking strength of at least 4000 psi before transfer of stress to ensure that the concrete strength is adequate for the requirements of the anchorages or for transfer through bond as well as meet camber or deflection requirements. The final prestress load in each unit after seating shall be as shown. Safety measures shall be taken by the Contractor to prevent accidental injury caused by failure of a stressing tendon or tendon component. The exposed ends of stressing tendons and anchorages shall be protected from damage during stressing operations to prevent failure.

3.1.5.1 Pretensioning

Strand tendons may be tensioned by jacking of groups of strands or may be tensioned individually by means of a single-strand jack. Before final tensioning, all tendons shall be brought to a uniform initial tension of approximately 1,000 pounds per strand per 200 feet of bed, with a minimum of 1,000 pounds and a maximum of 3,000 pounds per strand. The force corresponding to the initial tension shall be measured by a dynamometer or other approved method to aid in determining the final elongation. After this initial tensioning, the tendons shall be stressed to the total tension indicated on the drawings using hydraulic or mechanical equipment with gauges or dynamometers graduated and calibrated to accurately determine the load applied. Draped pretensioned strands shall be tensioned partially by jacking at the end of the bed and partially by uplifting or depressing strands, or they shall be held in their draped positions by means of rollers, pins or other approved methods and tensioned entirely by jacking. Approved low-friction devices shall be used at all points of change in slope of draped strands while tensioning draped strands, regardless of the tensioning method used. Cable stress shall be maintained between anchorages until the concrete has reached the specified compressive strength.

3.1.5.2 Detensioning

Forces from pretensioned strands shall be transferred to the concrete by either the multiple-strand release or the single-strand release method. The stress transfer shall not be performed until concrete strength, as indicated by test cylinders, has reached the specified transfer strength. If concrete has been heat-cured, the detensioning shall be done immediately following the curing period while the concrete is still warm and moist. During detensioning, the prestressing forces shall be kept nearly

symmetrical about the vertical axis of the member and shall be applied in a manner that will minimize sudden loading. Eccentricity about the vertical axis shall be limited to one strand.

a. Multiple-Strand Release: In this method, all strands shall be detensioned simultaneously and the load transferred gradually to the concrete by hydraulic jacking.

b. Single-Strand Release: In this method, all strands shall be detensioned by slow heat-cutting the strands in accordance with a pattern and schedule as approved. The strands shall be heated using a low-oxygen flame until the metal gradually loses its strength, causing release of the strands to occur gradually. The low-oxygen flame shall be played along the strand for a minimum of five inches. Strands shall be so heated that the failure of the first wire in each strand shall occur after the torch has been applied for a minimum of five seconds.

3.1.5.3 Post-Tensioning

Tensioning shall not be performed until the concrete has reached the required strength at transfer of stress. Before final tensioning of tendons, all tendons shall be brought to a uniform initial tension of approximately 10 percent of the full load. The force corresponding to the initial tension shall be measured by a dynamometer or other approved method as a starting point in determining final elongation. A temporary overstress above the final prestress force as approved by the Contracting Officer shall be used to overcome stress losses. The units shall be tensioned until the proper elongations and jacking pressures are attained and reconciled within the limits stated above. Straight tendons may be tensioned from one end. Curved or draped tendons shall be stressed by simultaneous jacking from both ends using a common pump with identical hoses and jacks, unless otherwise shown.

3.1.6 Grouting Post-Tensioned Tendons

Grouting between each tendon and its enclosing duct shall be performed within 5 days after completion of the tensioning operation. Grouting shall not be performed if air temperature below 45 degrees F is anticipated within 48 hours after grouting unless an approved method of temperature control is used. The grout shall be mixed in a mechanical mixer of a type that will produce uniformly and thoroughly mixed grout. First water shall be placed in the mixer followed by cement and admixture. Grout shall be continuously agitated until it is pumped. Grout that has begun to set shall be discarded. Just before grouting, the ducts shall be flushed with clean water and then blown clear by compressed air to removed excess water. With the grout vent open at one end of duct, grout shall be applied continuously under moderate pressure at the other end until all entrapped air is forced out as indicated by a uniform flow of grout from the discharge vent. The discharge vent shall then be closed and the pressure raised to 50 psi minimum and held for at least 1 minute. The injection point shall then be closed by an approved means to prevent any loss of grout. For a period of at least 3 days after grouting the tendons, the prestressed members shall not have equipment or other loads placed on them. A longer period may be required, depending upon the method of curing and

magnitude of imposed stresses.

3.1.7 Accuracy of Stress and Elongation Measurement

3.1.7.1 Stress Measurement

Hydraulic gauges, dynamometers, load cells or other devices for measuring stressing load shall have an accuracy of reading within two percent for stress measurement. Gauges are required to have been calibrated for the jacks for which they are used within a period not exceeding 12 months. Recalibration shall be performed at any time that a gaging system shows indication of erratic results in the opinion of the Contracting Officer. Gauges shall indicate loads directly in pounds or be accompanied by a chart which converts dial readings into pounds.

3.1.7.2 Elongation Measurement

After the initial force has been applied to a tendon, reference points for measuring elongation due to additional tensioning forces shall be established. They shall be located according to the method of tensioning and type of equipment. The system used shall be capable of measuring the true elongation plus or minus 1/16-inch.

3.1.8 Prestressing Operations Records

The Contractor shall compile and submit complete prestressing operations records to the Contracting Officer. These records shall show the manufacturer, identification and description of materials and equipment including prestressing tendons and jacking and load measuring equipment; location of prestressing tendons; initial design tensioning loads, final design tensioning loads and actual tensioning loads for tendons; dates tensioning loads applied; and theoretical and actual elongations for tendons.

3.2 INSPECTION

The Contractor's facilities shall be open for inspection by the Contracting Officer at any time.

3.3 MATERIALS DISPOSITION RECORDS

Accurate materials disposition records identifying all materials incorporated into the work and showing the disposition of specific lots of approved tested materials shall be compiled by the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03300

CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE
09/95

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 117/117R	(1990; Errata) Standard Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials
ACI 211.1	(1991) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
ACI 214.3R	(1988) Simplified Version of the Recommended Practice for Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
ACI 305R	(1991) Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 318/318R	(1999) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182	(1991; R 1996) Burlap Cloth Made From Jute or Kenaf

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 31/C 31M	(1998) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 33	(19999a) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 39	(1996) Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C 42	(1999) Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C 78	(1994) Flexural Strength of Concrete

	(Using Simple Beam With Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C 94	(1999) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 143	(1998) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C 150	(1998a) Portland Cement
ASTM C 171	(1997a) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 172	(1999) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 173	(1994ael) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C 192/C 192M	(1998) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
ASTM C 231	(1997el) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 260	(1998) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 309	(1998a) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 494	(1999) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 595	(1998) Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C 618	(1999) Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete
ASTM C 881	(1999) Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM C 937	(1997) Grout Fluidifier for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete
ASTM C 940	(1998a) Expansion and Bleeding of Freshly Mixed Grouts for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete in the Laboratory
ASTM C 1017	(1998) Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete

ASTM C 1059	(1999) Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete
ASTM C 1064/C 1064M	(1999) Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
ASTM C 1077	(1998) Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation
ASTM C 1107	(1999) Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1997) Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D 1751	(1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

CORPS OF ENGINEERS (COE)

COE CRD-C 94	(1995) Surface Retarders
COE CRD-C 104	(1980) Method of Calculation of the Fineness Modulus of Aggregate
COE CRD-C 400	(1963) Requirements for Water for Use in Mixing or Curing Concrete
COE CRD-C 521	(1981) Standard Test Method for Frequency and Amplitude of Vibrators for Concrete
COE CRD-C 540	(1971; R 1981) Standard Specification for Nonbituminous Inserts for Contraction Joints in Portland Cement Concrete Airfield Pavements, Sawable Type
COE CRD-C 572	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstop

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

NRMCA TMMB 100	(1994) Truck Mixer Agitator and Front Discharge Concrete Carrier Standards
NRMCA QC 3	(1984) Quality Control Manual: Section 3, Plant Certifications Checklist: Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities

1.2 LUMP SUM CONTRACT

Under this type of contract concrete items will be paid for by lump sum and will not be measured. The work covered by these items consists of furnishing all concrete materials, reinforcement, miscellaneous embedded materials, and equipment, and performing all labor for the forming, manufacture, transporting, placing, finishing, curing, and protection of concrete in these structures.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-08 Statements

Mixture Proportions; GA.

The results of trial mixture design studies along with a statement giving the maximum nominal coarse aggregate size and the proportions of ingredients that will be used in the manufacture of each strength or class of concrete, at least 14 days prior to commencing concrete placing operations. Aggregate weights shall be based on the saturated surface dry condition. The statement shall be accompanied by test results from an approved independent commercial testing laboratory, showing that mixture design studies have been made with materials proposed for the project and that the proportions selected will produce concrete of the qualities indicated. No substitutions shall be made in the materials used in the mixture design studies without additional tests to show that the quality of the concrete is satisfactory.

SD-09 Reports

Testing and Inspection for Contractor Quality Control; GA.

Certified copies of laboratory test reports, including mill tests and all other test data, for portland cement, blended cement, pozzolan, ground granulated blast furnace slag, silica fume, aggregate, admixtures, and curing compound proposed for use on this project.

SD-13 Certificates

Qualifications; FIO.

Written documentation for Contractor Quality Control personnel.

SD-14 Samples

Surface Retarder; GA.

Surface retarder material with manufacturer's instructions for application

in conjunction with air-water cutting.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Contractor Quality Control personnel assigned to concrete construction shall be American Concrete Institute (ACI) Certified Workmen in one of the following grades or shall have written evidence of having completed similar qualification programs:

Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I
Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I or II
Concrete Construction Inspector, Level II

The foreman or lead journeyman of the flatwork finishing crew shall have similar qualification for ACI Concrete Flatwork Technician/Finisher or equal, with written documentation.

1.5 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

A pre-installation meeting with the Contracting Officer will be required at least 10 days prior to start of construction. The Contractor shall be responsible for calling the meeting; the Project Superintendent and active installation personnel shall be present.

1.6 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Tolerances

Except as otherwise specified herein, tolerances for concrete batching, mixture properties, and construction as well as definition of terms and application practices shall be in accordance with ACI 117/117R. Level and grade tolerance measurements of slabs shall be made as soon as possible after finishing; when forms or shoring are used, the measurements shall be made prior to removal.

1.6.2 Strength Requirements and w/c Ratio

1.6.2.1 Strength Requirements

Specified compressive strength (f'c) shall be as follows:

COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH	STRUCTURE OR PORTION OF STRUCTURE
6000 psi at 28 days,	Prestressed Cored Slabs
5000 psi at 28 days, (Class A5)	Prestressed Piles
4000 psi at 28 days, (Class A4)	Bridge Sidewalk, Parapets, Substructure, Bulkhead, and Approach Slab

Concrete slabs on-grade shall have a 28-day flexural strength of 650 psi. Concrete made with high-early strength cement shall have a 7-day strength

equal to the specified 28-day strength for concrete made with Type I or II portland cement. Compressive strength shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 39. Flexural strength shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 78.

a. Evaluation of Concrete Compressive Strength. Compressive strength specimens (6 by 12 inch cylinders) shall be fabricated by the Contractor and laboratory cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39. The strength of the concrete will be considered satisfactory so long as the average of all sets of three consecutive test results equals or exceeds the specified compressive strength f'c and no individual test result falls below the specified strength f'c by more than 500 psi. A "test" is defined as the average of two companion cylinders, or if only one cylinder is tested, the results of the single cylinder test. Additional analysis or testing, including taking cores and/or load tests may be required at the Contractor's expense when the strength of the concrete in the structure is considered potentially deficient.

b. Investigation of Low-Strength Compressive Test Results. When any strength test of standard-cured test cylinders falls below the specified strength requirement by more than 500 psi or if tests of field-cured cylinders indicate deficiencies in protection and curing, steps shall be taken to assure that the load-carrying capacity of the structure is not jeopardized. When the strength of concrete in place is considered potentially deficient, cores shall be obtained and tested in accordance with ASTM C 42. At least three representative cores shall be taken from each member or area of concrete in place that is considered potentially deficient. The location of cores will be determined by the Contracting Officer to least impair the strength of the structure. Concrete in the area represented by the core testing will be considered adequate if the average strength of the cores is equal to at least 85 percent of the specified strength requirement and if no single core is less than 75 percent of the specified strength requirement. Non-destructive tests (tests other than test cylinders or cores) shall not be used as a basis for acceptance or rejection. The Contractor shall perform the coring and repair the holes. Cores will be tested by the Government.

c. Load Tests. If the core tests are inconclusive or impractical to obtain or if structural analysis does not confirm the safety of the structure, load tests may be directed by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the requirements of ACI 318/318R. Concrete work evaluated by structural analysis or by results of a load test as being understrength shall be corrected in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer. All investigations, testing, load tests, and correction of deficiencies shall be performed by and at the expense of the Contractor and must be approved by the Contracting Officer, except that if all concrete is found to be in compliance with the drawings and specifications, the cost of investigations, testing, and load tests will be at the expense of the Government.

d. Evaluation of Concrete Flexural Strength. Flexural strength specimens (beams) shall be fabricated by the Contractor and laboratory cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 78. The strength of the concrete will be considered satisfactory so long as the average of all sets of three consecutive test results equals or exceeds the specified flexural strength and no individual test result falls below the specified flexural strength by more than 50 psi.A "test" is defined as the average of two companion beams. Additional analysis or testing, including taking cores and/or load tests may be required at the Contractor's expense when the strength of the concrete in the slab is considered potentially deficient.

1.6.2.2 Water-Cement Ratio

Maximum water-cement ratio (w/c) for normal weight concrete shall be as follows:

WATER-CEMENT RATIO, BY WEIGHT	STRUCTURE OR PORTION OF STRUCTURE
0.40	Piles and Prestressed Cored Slabs
0.45	Other

These w/c's may cause higher strengths than that required above for compressive or flexural strength. The maximum w/c required will be the equivalent w/c as determined by conversion from the weight ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan, silica fume, and ground granulated blast furnace slag (GGBF slag) by the weight equivalency method as described in ACI 211.1. In the case where silica fume or GGBF slag is used, the weight of the silica fume and GGBF slag shall be included in the equations of ACI 211.1 for the term P which is used to denote the weight of pozzolan.

1.6.3 Air Entrainment

Except as otherwise specified for lightweight concrete, all normal weight concrete shall be air entrained to contain between 4 and 7 percent total air, except that when the nominal maximum size coarse aggregate is 3/4 inch or smaller it shall be between 4.5 and 7.5 percent. Concrete with specified strength over 5000 psi may have 1.0 percent less air than specified above. Specified air content shall be attained at point of placement into the forms. Air content for normal weight concrete shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231.

1.6.4 Slump

Slump of the concrete, as delivered to the point of placement into the forms, shall be within the following limits. Slump shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 143.

Structural Element	Slump Minimum	Slump Maximum
Approach Slab, Sidewalks Substructure, and Bulkhead	2 in.	4 in.
Parapets	2 in.	5 in.
Prestressed and Cored Slabs	0 in.	4 in.
Any structural concrete approved for placement by pumping:		
At pump	2 in.	6 in.
At discharge of line	1 in.	4 in.

1.6.5 Concrete Temperature

The temperature of the concrete as delivered shall not exceed 90 degrees F. When the ambient temperature during placing is 40 degrees F or less, or is expected to be at any time within 6 hours after placing, the temperature of the concrete as delivered shall be between 55 and 75 degrees F.

1.6.6 Size of Coarse Aggregate

The largest feasible nominal maximum size aggregate (NMSA) specified in paragraph AGGREGATES shall be used in each placement. However, nominal maximum size of aggregate shall not exceed any of the following: three-fourths of the minimum cover for reinforcing bars, three-fourths of the minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars, one-fifth of the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, or one-third of the thickness of slabs or toppings.

1.6.7 Special Properties and Products

Concrete may contain admixtures other than air entraining agents, such as water reducers, superplasticizers, or set retarding agents to provide special properties to the concrete, if specified or approved. Any of these materials to be used on the project shall be used in the mix design studies.

1.7 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS

Concrete shall be composed of portland cement, other cementitious and pozzolanic materials as specified, aggregates, water and admixtures as specified.

1.7.1 Proportioning Studies for Normal Weight Concrete

Trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, and testing requirements for various classes and types of concrete specified shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Except as specified for flexural

strength concrete, mixture proportions shall be based on compressive strength as determined by test specimens fabricated in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39. Samples of all materials used in mixture proportioning studies shall be representative of those proposed for use in the project and shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's or producer's test reports indicating compliance with these specifications. Trial mixtures having proportions, consistencies, and air content suitable for the work shall be made based on methodology described in ACI 211.1, using at least three different water-cement ratios for each type of mixture, which will produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each class and type of concrete required on the project. The maximum water-cement ratios required in subparagraph Water-Cement Ratio will be the equivalent water-cement ratio as determined by conversion from the weight ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan, silica fume, and ground granulated blast furnace slag (GGBF slag) by the weight equivalency method as described in ACI 211.1. In the case where silica fume or GGBF slag is used, the weight of the silica fume and GGBF slag shall be included in the equations in ACI 211.1 for the term P, which is used to denote the weight of pozzolan. If pozzolan is used in the concrete mixture, the minimum pozzolan content shall be 15 percent by weight of the total cementitious material, and the maximum shall be 35 percent. Laboratory trial mixtures shall be designed for maximum permitted slump and air content. Separate sets of trial mixture studies shall be made for each combination of cementitious materials and each combination of admixtures proposed for use. No combination of either shall be used until proven by such studies, except that, if approved in writing and otherwise permitted by these specifications, an accelerator or a retarder may be used without separate trial mixture study. Separate trial mixture studies shall also be made for concrete for any conveying or placing method proposed which requires special properties and for concrete to be placed in unusually difficult placing locations. The temperature of concrete in each trial batch shall be reported. For each water-cement ratio, at least three test cylinders for each test age shall be made and cured in accordance withASTM C 192/C 192M. They shall be tested at 7 and 28 days in accordance with ASTM C 39. From these test results, a curve shall be plotted showing the relationship between water-cement ratio and strength for each set of trial mix studies. In addition, a curve shall be plotted showing the relationship between 7 day and 28 day strengths. Each mixture shall be designed to promote easy and suitable concrete placement, consolidation and finishing, and to prevent segregation and excessive bleeding.

1.7.2 Proportioning Studies for Flexural Strength Concrete

Trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, and testing requirements shall conform to the requirements specified in paragraph Proportioning Studies for Normal Weight Concrete, except that proportions shall be based on flexural strength as determined by test specimens (beams) fabricated in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 78. Procedures given in ACI 211.1 shall be modified as necessary to accommodate flexural strength.

1.7.3 Average Compressive Strength Required for Mixtures

The mixture proportions selected during mixture design studies shall

produce a required average compressive strength (f'cr) exceeding the specified compressive strength (f'c) by the amount indicated below. This required average compressive strength, f'cr, will not be a required acceptance criteria during concrete production. However, whenever the daily average compressive strength at 28 days drops below f'cr during concrete production, or daily average 7-day strength drops below a strength correlated with the 28-day f'cr, the mixture shall be adjusted, as approved, to bring the daily average back up to f'cr. During production, the required f'cr shall be adjusted, as appropriate, based on the standard deviation being attained on the job.

1.7.3.1 Computations from Test Records

Where a concrete production facility has test records, a standard deviation shall be established in accordance with the applicable provisions of ACI 214.3R. Test records from which a standard deviation is calculated shall represent materials, quality control procedures, and conditions similar to those expected; shall represent concrete produced to meet a specified strength or strengths (f'c) within 1,000 psi of that specified for proposed work; and shall consist of at least 30 consecutive tests. A strength test shall be the average of the strengths of two cylinders made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days. Required average compressive strength f'cr used as the basis for selection of concrete proportions shall be the larger of the equations that follow using the standard deviation as determined above:

f'cr = f'c + 1.34S where units are in psi

f'cr = f'c + 2.33S - 500 where units are in psi

Where S = standard deviation

Where a concrete production facility does not have test records meeting the requirements above but does have a record based on 15 to 29 consecutive tests, a standard deviation shall be established as the product of the calculated standard deviation and a modification factor from the following table:

NUMBER OF TESTS	MODIFICATION FACTOR FOR STANDARD DEVIATION
15	1.16
20	1.08
25	1.03
30 or more	1.00

1.7.3.2 Computations without Previous Test Records

When a concrete production facility does not have sufficient field strength test records for calculation of the standard deviation, the required average strength f'cr shall be determined as follows:

a. If the specified compressive strength f'c is 3,000 to 5,000 psi,

f'cr = f'c + 1,200 psi

1.7.4 Average Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures

The mixture proportions selected during mixture design studies for flexural strength mixtures and the mixture used during concrete production shall be designed and adjusted during concrete production as approved, except that the overdesign for average flexural strength shall simply be 15 percent greater than the specified flexural strength at all times.

1.8 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Cement and other cementitious materials shall be stored in weathertight buildings, bins, or silos which will exclude moisture and contaminants and keep each material completely separated. Aggregate stockpiles shall be arranged and used in a manner to avoid excessive segregation and to prevent contamination with other materials or with other sizes of aggregates. Aggregate shall not be stored directly on ground unless a sacrificial layer is left undisturbed. Reinforcing bars and accessories shall be stored above the ground on platforms, skids or other supports. Other materials shall be stored in such a manner as to avoid contamination and deterioration. Admixtures which have been in storage at the project site for longer than 6 months or which have been subjected to freezing shall not be used unless retested and proven to meet the specified requirements. Materials shall be capable of being accurately identified after bundles or containers are opened.

1.9 GOVERNMENT ASSURANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING

Day-to day inspection and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) staff. However, representatives of the Contracting Officer can and will inspect construction as considered appropriate and will monitor operations of the Contractor's CQC staff. Government inspection or testing will not relieve the Contractor of any of his CQC responsibilities.

1.9.1 Materials

The Government will sample and test aggregates, cementitious materials, other materials, and concrete to determine compliance with the specifications as considered appropriate. The Contractor shall provide facilities and labor as may be necessary for procurement of representative test samples. Samples of aggregates will be obtained at the point of batching in accordance with ASTM D 75. Other materials will be sampled from storage at the jobsite or from other locations as considered appropriate. Samples may be placed in storage for later testing when appropriate.

1.9.2 Fresh Concrete

Fresh concrete will be sampled as delivered in accordance with ASTM C 172 and tested in accordance with these specifications, as considered necessary.

1.9.3 Hardened Concrete

Tests on hardened concrete will be performed by the Government when such tests are considered necessary.

1.9.4 Inspection

Concrete operations may be tested and inspected by the Government as the project progresses. Failure to detect defective work or material will not prevent rejection later when a defect is discovered nor will it obligate the Government for final acceptance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

Cementitious Materials shall be portland cement or portland cement in combination with pozzolan and shall conform to appropriate specifications listed below. Use of cementitious materials in concrete which will have surfaces exposed in the completed structure shall be restricted so there is no change in color, source, or type of cementitious material.

2.1.1 Portland Cement

ASTM C 150, Type I low alkali with a maximum 15 percent amount of tricalcium aluminate, or Type II low alkali. White portland cement shall meet the above requirements except that it may be Type I, Type II or Type III low alkali. White Type III shall be used only in specific areas of the structure, when approved in writing.

2.1.2 High-Early-Strength Portland Cement

ASTM C 150, Type III with tricalcium aluminate limited to 8 percent, low alkali. Type III cement shall be used only in isolated instances and only when approved in writing.

2.1.3 Blended Cements

ASTM C 595, Type IP.

2.1.4 Pozzolan (Fly Ash)

ASTM C 618, Class C with the optional requirements for multiple factor, drying shrinkage, and uniformity from Table 2A of ASTM C 618. Requirement for maximum alkalies from Table 1A of ASTM C 618 shall apply. If pozzolan is used, it shall never be less than 15 percent nor more than 20 percent by weight of the total cementitious material.

2.2 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall conform to the following.

2.2.1 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall conform to the quality and gradation requirements of ASTM C 33.

2.2.2 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall conform to ASTM C 33, Class 5S, size designation 57.

2.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

Chemical admixtures, when required or permitted, shall conform to the appropriate specification listed. Admixtures shall be furnished in liquid form and of suitable concentration for easy, accurate control of dispensing.

2.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture

ASTM C 260 and shall consistently entrain the air content in the specified ranges under field conditions.

2.3.2 Accelerating Admixture

ASTM C 494, Type C or E, except that calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used.

2.3.3 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture

ASTM C 494, Type A, B, or D, except that the 6-month and 1-year compressive and flexural strength tests are waived.

2.3.4 High-Range Water Reducer

ASTM C 494, Type F or G, except that the 6-month and 1-year strength requirements are waived. The admixture shall be used only when approved in writing, such approval being contingent upon particular mixture control as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan and upon performance of separate mixture design studies.

2.3.5 Surface Retarder

COE CRD-C 94.

2.3.6 Expanding Admixture

Aluminum powder type expanding admixture conforming to ASTM C 937.

2.3.7 Other Chemical Admixtures

Chemical admixtures for use in producing flowing concrete shall comply with ASTM C 1017, Type I or II. These admixtures shall be used only when approved in writing, such approval being contingent upon particular mixture control as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan and upon performance of separate mixture design studies.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

2.4.1 Impervious-Sheet

Impervious-sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except, that polyethylene sheet shall not be used.

2.4.2 Membrane-Forming Compound

Membrane-Forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 1-D or 2, except that only a styrene acrylate or chlorinated rubber compound meeting Class B requirements shall be used for surfaces that are to be painted or are to receive bituminous roofing, or waterproofing, or floors that are to receive adhesive applications of resilient flooring. The curing compound selected shall be compatible with any subsequent paint, roofing, waterproofing, or flooring specified. Nonpigmented compound shall contain a fugitive dye, and shall have the reflective requirements in ASTM C 309 waived.

2.4.3 Burlap and Cotton Mat

Burlap and cotton mat used for curing shall conform to AASHTO M 182.

2.5 WATER

Water for mixing and curing shall be fresh, clean, potable, and free of injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali, except that non-potable water may be used if it meets the requirements of COE CRD-C 400.

2.6 NONSHRINK GROUT

Nonshrink grout shall conform to ASTM C 1107, Grade A, and shall be a commercial formulation suitable for the proposed application.

2.7 NONSLIP SURFACING MATERIAL

Nonslip surfacing material shall consist of 55 percent, minimum, aluminum oxide or silicon-dioxide abrasive ceramically bonded together to form a homogeneous material sufficiently porous to provide a good bond with portland cement paste; or factory-graded emery aggregate consisting of not less than 45 percent aluminum oxide and 25 percent ferric oxide. The aggregate shall be well graded from particles retained on the No. 30 sieve to particles passing the No. 8 sieve.

2.8 LATEX BONDING AGENT

Latex agents for bonding fresh to hardened concrete shall conform to ASTM C 1059.

2.9 EPOXY RESIN

Epoxy resins for use in repairs shall conform to ASTM C 881, Type V, Grade 2. Class as appropriate to the existing ambient and surface temperatures.

2.10 EMBEDDED ITEMS

Embedded items shall be of the size and type indicated or as needed for the application. Dovetail slots shall be galvanized steel. Inserts for shelf angles and bolt hangers shall be of malleable iron or cast or wrought steel.

2.11 JOINT MATERIALS

2.11.1 Joint Fillers, Sealers, and Waterstops

Expansion joint fillers shall be preformed materials conforming to ASTM D 1751. Materials for waterstops shall be in accordance with Section 03150 EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS. Materials for sealing of joints shall conform to the requirements of Section 03150 EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS.

2.11.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs

Sawable type contraction joint inserts shall conform to COE CRD-C 540. Nonsawable joint inserts shall have sufficient stiffness to permit placement in plastic concrete without undue deviation from a straight line and shall conform to the physical requirements of COE CRD-C 540, with the exception of Section 3.4 "Resistance to Sawing". Plastic inserts shall be polyvinyl chloride conforming to the materials requirements of COE CRD-C 572.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR PLACING

Before commencing concrete placement, the following shall be performed. Surfaces to receive concrete shall be clean and free from frost, ice, mud, and water. Forms shall be in place, cleaned, coated, and adequately supported, in accordance with Section 03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK. Reinforcing steel shall be in place, cleaned, tied, and adequately supported, in accordance with Section 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT. Transporting and conveying equipment shall be in-place, ready for use, clean, and free of hardened concrete and foreign material. Equipment for consolidating concrete shall be at the placing site and in proper working order. Equipment and material for curing and for protecting concrete from weather or mechanical damage shall be at the placing site, in proper working condition and in sufficient amount for the entire placement. When hot, windy conditions during concreting appear probable, equipment and material shall be at the placing site to provide windbreaks, shading, fogging, or other action to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking or other damaging drying of the concrete.

3.1.1 Foundations

3.1.1.1 Concrete on Earth Foundations

Earth (subgrade, base, or subbase courses) surfaces upon which concrete is to be placed shall be clean, damp, and free from debris, frost, ice, and standing or running water. Prior to placement of concrete, the foundation shall be well drained and shall be satisfactorily graded and uniformly compacted.

3.1.1.2 Excavated Surfaces in Lieu of Forms

Concrete for footings may be placed directly against the soil provided the earth has been carefully trimmed, is uniform and stable, and meets the compaction requirements of Section 02221 EARTHWORK FOR BUILDINGS. The concrete shall be placed without becoming contaminated by loose material, and the outline of the concrete shall be within the specified tolerances.

3.1.2 Previously Placed Concrete

Concrete surfaces to which additional concrete is to be bonded shall be prepared for receiving the next horizontal lift by cleaning the construction joint surface with either air-water cutting, sandblasting, high-pressure water jet, or other approved method. Concrete at the side of vertical construction joints shall be prepared as approved by the Contracting Officer. Air-water cutting shall not be used on formed surfaces or surfaces congested with reinforcing steel. Regardless of the method used, the resulting surfaces shall be free from all laitance and inferior concrete so that clean surfaces of well bonded coarse aggregate are exposed and make up at least 10-percent of the surface area, distributed uniformly throughout the surface. The edges of the coarse aggregate shall not be undercut. The surface of horizontal construction joints shall be kept continuously wet for the first 12 hours during the 24-hour period prior to placing fresh concrete. The surface shall be washed completely clean as the last operation prior to placing the next lift. For heavy duty floors and two-course floors a thin coat of neat cement grout of about the consistency of thick cream shall be thoroughly scrubbed into the existing surface immediately ahead of the topping placing. The grout shall be a 1:1 mixture of portland cement and sand passing the No. 8 sieve. The topping concrete shall be deposited before the grout coat has had time to stiffen.

3.1.2.1 Air-Water Cutting

Air-water cutting of a fresh concrete surface shall be performed at the proper time and only on horizontal construction joints. The air pressure used in the jet shall be 100 psi plus or minus, 10 psi, and the water pressure shall be just sufficient to bring the water into effective influence of the air pressure. When approved by the Contracting Officer, a surface retarder complying with the requirements of COE CRD-C 94 may be applied to the surface of the lift in order to prolong the period of time during which air-water cutting is effective. After cutting, the surface shall be washed and rinsed as long as there is any trace of cloudiness of the wash water. Where necessary to remove accumulated laitance, coatings, stains, debris, and other foreign material, high-pressure waterjet or sandblasting shall be used as the last operation before placing the next lift.

3.1.2.2 High-Pressure Water Jet

A stream of water under a pressure of not less than 3,000 psi shall be used for cutting and cleaning. Its use shall be delayed until the concrete is sufficiently hard so that only the surface skin or mortar is removed and there is no undercutting of coarse-aggregate particles. If the waterjet is

incapable of a satisfactory cleaning, the surface shall be cleaned by sandblasting.

3.1.2.3 Wet Sandblasting

Wet sandblasting shall be used after the concrete has reached sufficient strength to prevent undercutting of the coarse aggregate particles. After wet sandblasting, the surface of the concrete shall then be washed thoroughly to remove all loose materials.

3.1.2.4 Waste Disposal

The method used in disposing of waste water employed in cutting, washing, and rinsing of concrete surfaces shall be such that the waste water does not stain, discolor, or affect exposed surfaces of the structures, or damage the environment of the project area. The method of disposal shall be subject to approval.

3.1.2.5 Preparation of Previously Placed Concrete

Concrete surfaces to which other concrete is to be bonded shall be abraded in an approved manner that will expose sound aggregate uniformly without damaging the concrete. Laitance and loose particles shall be removed. Surfaces shall be thoroughly washed and shall be moist but without free water when concrete is placed.

3.1.3 Embedded Items

Before placement of concrete, care shall be taken to determine that all embedded items are firmly and securely fastened in place as indicated on the drawings, or required. Conduit and other embedded items shall be clean and free of oil and other foreign matter such as loose coatings or rust, paint, and scale. The embedding of wood in concrete will be permitted only when specifically authorized or directed. Voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots shall be filled temporarily with readily removable materials to prevent the entry of concrete into voids. Welding shall not be performed on embedded metals within 1 feet of the surface of the concrete. Tack welding shall not be performed on or to embedded items.

3.2 CONCRETE PRODUCTION

3.2.1 Batching, Mixing, and Transporting Concrete

Concrete shall be furnished from a ready-mixed concrete plant. Ready-mixed concrete shall be batched, mixed, and transported in accordance with ASTM C 94, except as otherwise specified. Truck mixers, agitators, and nonagitating transporting units shall comply with NRMCA TMMB 100. Ready-mix plant equipment and facilities shall be certified in accordance with NRMCA QC 3. Approved batch tickets shall be furnished for each load of ready-mixed concrete.

3.3 TRANSPORTING CONCRETE TO PROJECT SITE

Concrete shall be transported to the placing site in truck mixers, or by

approved pumping equipment.

3.4 CONVEYING CONCRETE ON SITE

Concrete shall be conveyed from mixer or transporting unit to forms as rapidly as possible and within the time interval specified by methods which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients using following equipment. Conveying equipment shall be cleaned before each placement. Samples of concrete that are conveyed by belt conveyor or pump or hereinafter specified shall be taken at the discharge end of the conveying equipment.

3.4.1 Buckets

The interior hopper slope shall be not less than 58 degrees from the horizontal, the minimum dimension of the clear gate opening shall be at least 5 times the nominal maximum-size aggregate, and the area of the gate opening shall not be less than 2 square feet.The maximum dimension of the gate opening shall not be greater than twice the minimum dimension. The bucket gates shall be essentially grout tight when closed and may be manually, pneumatically, or hydraulically operated except that buckets larger than 2 cubic yards shall not be manually operated. The design of the bucket shall provide means for positive regulation of the amount and rate of deposit of concrete in each dumping position.

3.4.2 Transfer Hoppers

Concrete may be charged into nonagitating hoppers for transfer to other conveying devices. Transfer hoppers shall be capable of receiving concrete directly from delivery vehicles and shall have conical-shaped discharge features. The transfer hopper shall be equipped with a hydraulically operated gate and with a means of external vibration to effect complete discharge. Concrete shall not be held in nonagitating transfer hoppers more than 30 minutes.

3.4.3 Trucks

Truck mixers operating at agitating speed or truck agitators used for transporting plant-mixed concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 94. Nonagitating equipment shall be used only for transporting plant-mixed concrete over a smooth road and when the hauling time is less than 15 minutes. Bodies of nonagitating equipment shall be smooth, watertight, metal containers specifically designed to transport concrete, shaped with rounded corners to minimize segregation, and equipped with gates that will permit positive control of the discharge of the concrete.

3.4.4 Chutes

When concrete can be placed directly from a truck mixer, agitator, or nonagitating equipment, the chutes normally attached to this equipment by the manufacturer may be used. A discharge deflector shall be used when required by the Contracting Officer. Separate chutes and other similar equipment will not be permitted for conveying concrete.

3.4.5 Belt Conveyors

Belt conveyors shall be designed and operated to assure a uniform flow of concrete from mixer to final place of deposit without segregation of ingredients or loss of mortar and shall be provided with positive means, such as discharge baffle or hopper , for preventing segregation of the concrete at the transfer points and the point of placing. Belt conveyors shall be constructed such that the idler spacing shall not exceed 36 inches. The belt speed shall be a minimum of 300 feet per minute and a maximum of 750 feet per minute. If concrete is to be placed through installed horizontal or sloping reinforcing bars, the conveyor shall discharge concrete into a pipe or elephant truck that is long enough to extend through the reinforcing bars.

3.4.6 Concrete Pumps

Concrete may be conveyed by positive displacement pump when approved. The pumping equipment shall be piston or squeeze pressure type; pneumatic placing equipment shall not be used. The pipeline shall be rigid steel pipe or heavy-duty flexible hose. The inside diameter of the pipe shall be at least 3 times the nominal maximum-size coarse aggregate in the concrete mixture to be pumped but not less than 4 inches. Aluminum pipe shall not be used.

3.5 PLACING CONCRETE

Mixed concrete shall be discharged within 1-1/2 hours or before the mixer drum has revolved 300 revolutions, whichever comes first after the introduction of the mixing water to the cement and aggregates. When the concrete temperature exceeds 85 degrees F, the time shall be reduced to 45 minutes. Concrete shall be placed within 15 minutes after it has been discharged from the transporting unit. Concrete shall be handled from mixer or transporting unit to forms in a continuous manner until the approved unit of operation is completed. Adequate scaffolding, ramps and walkways shall be provided so that personnel and equipment are not supported by in-place reinforcement. Placing will not be permitted when the sun, heat, wind, or limitations of facilities furnished by the Contractor prevent proper consolidation, finishing and curing. Sufficient placing capacity shall be provided so that concrete can be kept free of cold joints.

3.5.1 Depositing Concrete

Concrete shall be deposited as close as possible to its final position in the forms, and there shall be no vertical drop greater than 5 feet except where suitable equipment is provided to prevent segregation and where specifically authorized. Depositing of the concrete shall be so regulated that it will be effectively consolidated in horizontal layers not more than 12 inches thick, except that all slabs shall be placed in a single layer. Concrete to receive other construction shall be screeded to the proper level. Concrete shall be deposited continuously in one layer or in layers so that fresh concrete is deposited on in-place concrete that is still plastic. Fresh concrete shall not be deposited on concrete that has hardened sufficiently to cause formation of seams or planes of weakness within the section. Concrete that has surface dried, partially hardened,

or contains foreign material shall not be used. When temporary spreaders are used in the forms, the spreaders shall be removed as their service becomes unnecessary. Concrete shall not be placed in slabs over columns and walls until concrete in columns and walls has been in-place at least two hours or until the concrete begins to lose its plasticity. Concrete for beams, girders, brackets, column capitals, haunches, and drop panels shall be placed at the same time as concrete for adjoining slabs.

3.5.2 Consolidation

Immediately after placing, each layer of concrete shall be consolidated by internal vibrators, except for slabs 4 inches thick or less. The vibrators shall at all times be adequate in effectiveness and number to properly consolidate the concrete; a spare vibrator shall be kept at the jobsite during all concrete placing operations. The vibrators shall have a frequency of not less than 10,000 vibrations per minute, an amplitude of at least 0.025 inch, and the head diameter shall be appropriate for the structural member and the concrete mixture being placed. Vibrators shall be inserted vertically at uniform spacing over the area of placement. The distance between insertions shall be approximately 1-1/2 times the radius of action of the vibrator so that the area being vibrated will overlap the adjacent just-vibrated area by a reasonable amount. The vibrator shall penetrate rapidly to the bottom of the layer and at least 6 inches into the preceding layer if there is such. Vibrator shall be held stationary until the concrete is consolidated and then vertically withdrawn slowly while operating. Form vibrators shall not be used unless specifically approved and unless forms are constructed to withstand their use. Vibrators shall not be used to move concrete within the forms. Slabs 4 inches and less in thickness shall be consolidated by properly designed vibrating screeds or other approved technique. Excessive vibration of lightweight concrete resulting in segration or flotation of coarse aggregate shall be prevented. Frequency and amplitude of vibrators shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521. Grate tampers ("jitterbugs") shall not be used.

3.5.3 Cold Weather Requirements

Special protection measures, approved by the Contracting Officer, shall be used if freezing temperatures are anticipated before the expiration of the specified curing period. The ambient temperature of the air where concrete is to be placed and the temperature of surfaces to receive concrete shall be not less than 40 degrees F. The temperature of the concrete when placed shall be not less than 50 degrees F nor more than 75 degrees F. Heating of the mixing water or aggregates will be required to regulate the concrete placing temperature. Materials entering the mixer shall be free from ice, snow, or frozen lumps. Salt, chemicals or other materials shall not be incorporated in the concrete to prevent freezing. Upon written approval, an accelerating admixture conforming to ASTM C 494, Type C or E may be used, provided it contains no calcium chloride. Calcium chloride shall not be used.

3.5.4 Hot Weather Requirements

When the ambient temperature during concrete placing is expected to exceed 85 degrees F, the concrete shall be placed and finished with procedures

previously submitted and as specified herein. The concrete temperature at time of delivery to the forms shall not exceed the temperature shown in the table below when measured in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M. Cooling of the mixing water or aggregates or placing concrete in the cooler part of the day may be required to obtain an adequate placing temperature. A retarder may be used, as approved, to facilitate placing and finishing. Steel forms and reinforcements shall be cooled as approved prior to concrete placement when steel temperatures are greater than 120 degrees F. Conveying and placing equipment shall be cooled if necessary to maintain proper concrete-placing temperature.

Maximum Allowable Concrete Placing Temperature

Relative Humidity, Percent, During Time of Concrete Placement	Maximum Allowable Concrete Temperature Degrees
Greater than 60	90 F
40-60	85 F
Less than 40	80 F

3.5.5 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking

During hot weather with low humidity, and particularly with appreciable wind, as well as interior placements when space heaters produce low humidity, the Contractor shall be alert to the tendency for plastic shrinkage cracks to develop and shall institute measures to prevent this. Particular care shall be taken if plastic shrinkage cracking is potentially imminent and especially if it has developed during a previous placement. Periods of high potential for plastic shrinkage cracking can be anticipated by use of Fig. 2.1.5 of ACI 305R. In addition the concrete placement shall be further protected by erecting shades and windbreaks and by applying fog sprays of water, sprinkling, ponding or wet covering. Plastic shrinkage cracks that occur shall be filled by injection of epoxy resin as directed, after the concrete hardens. Plastic shrinkage cracks shall never be troweled over or filled with slurry.

3.5.6 Placing Concrete Underwater

Concrete shall be deposited in water by a tremie or concrete pump. The methods and equipment used shall be subject to approval. Concrete buckets shall not be used for underwater placement of concrete except to deliver concrete to the tremie. The tremie shall be watertight and sufficiently large to permit a free flow of concrete. The concrete shall be deposited so that it enters the mass of the previously placed concrete from within, displacing water with a minimum disturbance to the surface of the concrete. The discharge end of the pump line or tremie shaft shall be kept continuously submerged in the concrete. The underwater seal at start of placing shall not produce undue turbulence in the water. The tremie shaft shall be kept full of concrete to a point well above the water surface. Placement shall proceed without interruption until the concrete has been brought to the required height. The tremie shall not be moved horizontally

during a placing operation, and a sufficient number of tremies shall be provided so that the maximum horizontal flow of concrete will be limited to 15 feet. Concrete shall not be deposited in running water or in water with a temperature below 35 degrees F.

3.5.7 Placing Concrete in Congested Areas

Special care shall be used to ensure complete filling of the forms, elimination of all voids, and complete consolidation of the concrete when placing concrete in areas congested with reinforcing bars, embedded items, waterstops and other tight spacing. An appropriate concrete mixture shall be used, and the nominal maximum size of aggregate (NMSA) shall meet the specified criteria when evaluated for the congested area. Vibrators with heads of a size appropriate for the clearances available shall be used, and the consolidation operation shall be closely supervised to ensure complete and thorough consolidation at all points. Where necessary, splices of reinforcing bars shall be alternated to reduce congestion. Where two mats of closely spaced reinforcing are required, the bars in each mat shall be placed in matching alignment to reduce congestion. Reinforcing bars may be temporarily crowded to one side during concrete placement provided they are returned to exact required location before concrete placement and consolidation are completed.

3.5.8 Placing Flowable Concrete

If a plasticizing admixture conforming to ASTM C 1017 is used or if a Type F or G high range water reducing admixture is permitted to increase the slump, the concrete shall meet all requirements of paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS in PART 1. Extreme care shall be used in conveying and placing the concrete to avoid segregation. Consolidation and finishing shall meet all requirements of paragraphs Placing Concrete, Finishing Formed Surfaces, and Finishing Unformed Surfaces. No relaxation of requirements to accommodate flowable concrete will be permitted.

3.6 JOINTS

Joints shall be located and constructed as indicated or approved. Joints not indicated on the drawings shall be located and constructed to minimize the impact on the strength of the structure. In general, such joints shall be located near the middle of the spans of supported slabs, beams, and girders unless a beam intersects a girder at this point, in which case the joint in the girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice the width of the beam. Joints in walls and columns shall be at the underside of floors, slabs, beams, or girders and at the tops of footings or floor slabs, unless otherwise approved. Joints shall be perpendicular to the main reinforcement. All reinforcement shall be continued across joints; except that reinforcement or other fixed metal items shall not be continuous through expansion joints, or through construction or contraction joints in slabs on grade. Reinforcement shall be 2 inches clear from each joint. Except where otherwise indicated, construction joints between interior slabs on grade and vertical surfaces shall consist of 30 pound asphalt-saturated felt, extending for the full depth of the slab. The perimeters of the slabs shall be free of fins, rough edges, spalling, or other unsightly appearance. Reservoir for sealant for construction and

contraction joints in slabs shall be formed to the dimensions shown on the drawings by removing snap-out joint-forming inserts, by sawing sawable inserts, or by sawing to widen the top portion of sawed joints. Joints to be sealed shall be cleaned and sealed as indicated and in accordance with Section 03150 EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS. Forms for the construction and expansion joints as hereinafter specified shall be installed and braced prior to the placement of the concrete.

3.6.1 Construction Joints

For concrete other than slabs on grade, construction joints shall be located so that the unit of operation does not exceed 50 feet. Concrete shall be placed continuously so that each unit is monolithic in construction. Fresh concrete shall not be placed against adjacent hardened concrete until it is at least 24 hours old. Construction joints shall be located as indicated or approved. Where concrete work is interrupted by weather, end of work shift or other similar type of delay, location and type of construction joint shall be subject to approval of the Contracting Officer. Unless otherwise indicated and except for slabs on grade, reinforcing steel shall extend through construction joints. Construction joints in slabs on grade shall be keyed or doweled as shown. Concrete columns, walls, or piers shall be in place at least 2 hours, or until the concrete begins to lose its plasticity, before placing concrete for beams, girders, or slabs thereon. In walls having door or window openings, lifts shall terminate at the top and bottom of the opening. Other lifts shall terminate at such levels as to conform to structural requirements or architectural details. Where horizontal construction joints in walls or columns are required, a strip of 1 inchsquare-edge lumber, bevelled and oiled to facilitate removal, shall be tacked to the inside of the forms at the construction joint. Concrete shall be placed to a point 1 inch above the underside of the strip. The strip shall be removed 1 hour after the concrete has been placed, and any irregularities in the joint line shall be leveled off with a wood float, and all laitance shall be removed. Prior to placing additional concrete, horizontal construction joints shall be prepared as specified in paragraph Previously Placed Concrete.

3.6.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Grade

Contraction joints shall be located and detailed as shown on the drawings. Contraction Joints shall be produced by forming a weakened plane in the concrete slab by use of rigid inserts impressed in the concrete during placing operations or sawing a continuous slot with a concrete saw. Regardless of method used to produce the weakened plane, it shall be 1/4 the depth of the slab thickness and between 1/8 and 3/16 inch wide. For saw-cut joints, cutting shall be timed properly with the set of the concrete. Cutting shall be started as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent ravelling of the edges of the saw cut. Cutting shall be completed before shrinkage stresses become sufficient to produce cracking. Reservoir for joint sealant shall be formed as previously specified.

3.6.3 Expansion Joints

Installation of expansion joints and sealing of these joints shall conform

to the requirements of Section 03150 EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS.

3.6.4 Dowels and Tie Bars

Dowels and tie bars shall be installed at the locations shown on the drawings and to the details shown, using materials and procedures specified in Section 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT and herein. Conventional smooth "paving" dowels shall be installed in slabs using approved methods to hold the dowel in place during concreting within a maximum alignment tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 inches. "Structural" type deformed bar dowels, or tie bars, shall be installed to meet the specified tolerances. Care shall be taken during placing adjacent to and around dowels and tie bars to ensure there is no displacement of the dowel or tie bar and that the concrete completely embeds the dowel or tie bar and is thoroughly consolidated.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

Forms, form materials, and form construction are specified in Section 03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK. Finishing of formed surfaces shall be as specified herein. Unless another type of architectural or special finish is specified, surfaces shall be left with the texture imparted by the forms except that defective surfaces shall be repaired. Unless painting of surfaces is required, uniform color of the concrete shall be maintained by use of only one mixture without changes in materials or proportions for any structure or portion of structure that requires a Class A or B finish. Except for major defects, as defined hereinafter, surface defects shall be repaired as specified herein within 24 hours after forms are removed. Repairs of the so-called "plaster-type" will not be permitted in any location. Tolerances of formed surfaces shall conform to the requirements of ACI 117/117R. These tolerances apply to the finished concrete surface, not to the forms themselves; forms shall be set true to line and grade. Form tie holes requiring repair and other defects whose depth is at least as great as their surface diameter shall be repaired as specified in paragraph Damp-Pack Mortar Repair. Defects whose surface diameter is greater than their depth shall be repaired as specified in paragraph Repair of Major Defects. Repairs shall be finished flush with adjacent surfaces and with the same surface texture. The cement used for all repairs shall be a blend of job cement with white cement proportioned so that the final color after curing and aging will be the same as the adjacent concrete. Concrete with excessive honeycomb, or other defects which affect the strength of the member, will be rejected. Repairs shall be demonstrated to be acceptable and free from cracks or loose or drummy areas at the completion of the contract and, for Class A and B Finishes, shall be inconspicuous. Repairs not meeting these requirements will be rejected and shall be replaced.

3.7.1 Class A Finish and Class B Finish

Class A finish is required for all formed and exposed concrete surfaces. Class B finish is not required. Fins, ravelings, and loose material shall be removed, all surface defects over 1/2 inch in diameter or more than 1/2 inch deep, shall be repaired and, except as otherwise indicated or as specified in Section 03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK, holes left by

removal of form ties shall be reamed and filled. Defects more than 1/2 inch in diameter shall be cut back to sound concrete, but in all cases at least 1 inch deep. The Contractor shall prepare a sample panel for approval (as specified in PART 1) before commencing repair, showing that the surface texture and color match will be attained. Metal tools shall not be used to finish repairs in Class A surfaces.

3.7.2 Class C Finish

Class C finish is required on all remaining surfaces. Fins, ravelings, and loose material shall be removed, and, except as otherwise indicated or as specified in Section 03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK, holes left by removal of form ties shall be reamed and filled. Honeycomb and other defects more than 1/2 inch deep or more than 2 inches in diameter shall be repaired. Defects more than 2 inches in diameter shall be cut back to sound concrete, but in all cases at least 1 inch deep.

3.8 REPAIRS

3.8.1 Damp-Pack Mortar Repair

Form tie holes requiring repair and other defects whose depth is at least as great as their surface diameter but not over 4 inches shall be repaired by the damp-pack mortar method. Form tie holes shall be reamed and other similar defects shall be cut out to sound concrete. The void shall then be thoroughly cleaned, thoroughly wetted, brush-coated with a thin coat of neat cement grout and filled with mortar. Mortar shall be a stiff mix of 1 part portland cement to 2 parts fine aggregate passing the No. 16 mesh sieve, and minimum amount of water. Only sufficient water shall be used to produce a mortar which, when used, will stick together on being molded into a ball by a slight pressure of the hands and will not exude water but will leave the hands damp. Mortar shall be mixed and allowed to stand for 30 to 45 minutes before use with remixing performed immediately prior to use. Mortar shall be thoroughly tamped in place in thin layers using a hammer and hardwood block. Holes passing entirely through walls shall be completely filled from the inside face by forcing mortar through to the outside face. All holes shall be packed full. Damp-pack repairs shall be moist cured for at least 48 hours.

3.8.2 Repair of Major Defects

Major defects will be considered to be those more than 1/2 inch deep or, for Class A and B finishes, more than 1/2 inch in diameter and, for Class C and D finishes, more than 2 inches in diameter. Also included are any defects of any kind whose depth is over 4 inches or whose surface diameter is greater than their depth. Major defects shall be repaired as specified below.

3.8.2.1 Surface Application of Mortar Repair

Defective concrete shall be removed, and removal shall extend into completely sound concrete. Approved equipment and procedures which will not cause cracking or microcracking of the sound concrete shall be used. If reinforcement is encountered, concrete shall be removed so as to expose

the reinforcement for at least 2 inches on all sides. All such defective areas greater than 12 square inches shall be outlined by saw cuts at least 1 inch deep. Defective areas less than 12 square inches shall be outlined by a 1 inch deep cut with a core drill in lieu of sawing. All saw cuts shall be straight lines in a rectangular pattern in line with the formwork panels. After concrete removal, the surface shall be thoroughly cleaned by high pressure washing to remove all loose material. Surfaces shall be kept continually saturated for the first 12 of the 24 hours immediately before placing mortar and shall be damp but not wet at the time of commencing mortar placement. The Contractor, at his option, may use either hand-placed mortar or mortar placed with a mortar gun. If hand-placed mortar is used, the edges of the cut shall be perpendicular to the surface of the concrete. The prepared area shall be brush-coated with a thin coat of neat cement grout. The repair shall then be made using a stiff mortar, preshrunk by allowing the mixed mortar to stand for 30 to 45 minutes and then remixed, thoroughly tamped into place in thin layers. If hand-placed mortar is used, the Contractor shall test each repair area for drumminess by firm tapping with a hammer and shall inspect for cracks, both in the presence of the Contracting Officer's representative, immediately before completion of the contract, and shall replace any showing drumminess or cracking. If mortar placed with a mortar gun is used, the gun shall be a small compressed air-operated gun to which the mortar is slowly hand fed and which applies the mortar to the surface as a high-pressure stream, as approved. Repairs made using shotcrete equipment will not be accepted. The mortar used shall be the same mortar as specified for damp-pack mortar repair. If gun-placed mortar is used, the edges of the cut shall be beveled toward the center at a slope of 1:1. All surface applied mortar repairs shall be continuously moist cured for at least 7 days. Moist curing shall consist of several layers of saturated burlap applied to the surface immediately after placement is complete and covered with polyethylene sheeting, all held closely in place by a sheet of plywood or similar material rigidly braced against it. Burlap shall be kept continually wet.

3.8.2.2 Repair of Deep and Large Defects

Deep and large defects will be those that are more than 6 inches deep and also have an average diameter at the surface more than 18 inches or that are otherwise so identified by the Project Office. Such defects shall be repaired as specified herein or directed, except that defects which affect the strength of the structure shall not be repaired and that portion of the structure shall be completely removed and replaced. Deep and large defects shall be repaired by procedures approved in advance including forming and placing special concrete using applied pressure during hardening. Preparation of the repair area shall be as specified for surface application of mortar. In addition, the top edge (surface) of the repair area shall be sloped at approximately 20 degrees from the horizontal, upward toward the side from which concrete will be placed. The special concrete shall be a concrete mixture with low water content and low slump, and shall be allowed to age 30 to 60 minutes before use. Concrete containing a specified expanding admixture may be used in lieu of the above mixture; the paste portion of such concrete mixture shall be designed to have an expansion between 2.0 and 4.0 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C 940. A full width "chimney" shall be provided at the top of

the form on the placing side to ensure filling to the top of the opening. A pressure cap shall be used on the concrete in the chimney with simultaneous tightening and revibrating the form during hardening to ensure a tight fit for the repair. The form shall be removed after 24 hours and immediately the chimney shall be carefully chipped away to avoid breaking concrete out of the repair; the surface of the repair concrete shall be dressed as required.

3.9 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES

The finish of all unformed surfaces shall meet the requirements of paragraph Tolerances in PART 1, when tested as specified herein.

3.9.1 General

The ambient temperature of spaces adjacent to unformed surfaces being finished and of the base on which concrete will be placed shall be not less than 50 degrees F. In hot weather all requirements of paragraphs Hot Weather Requirements and Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking shall be met. Unformed surfaces that are not to be covered by additional concrete or backfill shall have a float finish, with additional finishing as specified below, and shall be true to the elevation shown on the drawings. Surfaces to receive additional concrete or backfill shall be brought to the elevation shown on the drawings, properly consolidated, and left true and regular. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, exterior surfaces shall be sloped for drainage, as directed. Where drains are provided, interior floors shall be evenly sloped to the drains. Joints shall be carefully made with a jointing or edging tool. The finished surfaces shall be protected from stains or abrasions. Grate tampers or "jitterbugs" shall not be used for any surfaces. The dusting of surfaces with dry cement or other materials or the addition of any water during finishing shall not be permitted. If bleedwater is present prior to finishing, the excess water shall be carefully dragged off or removed by absorption with porous materials such as burlap. During finishing operations, extreme care shall be taken to prevent over finishing or working water into the surface; this can cause "crazing" (surface shrinkage cracks which appear after hardening) of the surface. Any slabs with surfaces which exhibit significant crazing shall be removed and replaced. During finishing operations, surfaces shall be checked with a 10 foot straightedge, applied in both directions at regular intervals while the concrete is still plastic, to detect high or low areas.

3.9.2 Rough Slab Finish

As a first finishing operation for unformed surfaces and as final finish for slabs to receive mortar setting beds, the surface shall receive a rough slab finish prepared as follows. All exterior slabs and tops of footings shall receive only a rough slab finish. The concrete shall be uniformly placed across the slab area, consolidated as previously specified, and then screeded with straightedge strikeoffs immediately after consolidation to bring the surface to the required finish level with no coarse aggregate visible. Side forms and screed rails shall be provided, rigidly supported, and set to exact line and grade. Allowable tolerances for finished surfaces apply only to the hardened concrete, not to forms or screed rails.

Forms and screed rails shall be set true to line and grade. "Wet screeds" shall not be used.

3.9.3 Floated Finish

Slabs to receive more than a rough slab finish shall next be given a wood float finish. Areas as indicated on the drawings. The Control Equipment Room shall be given only a float finish. The screeding shall be followed immediately by darbying or bull floating before bleeding water is present, to bring the surface to a true, even plane. Then, after the concrete has stiffened so that it will withstand a man's weight without imprint of more than 1/4 inch and the water sheen has disappeared, it shall be floated to a true and even plane free of ridges. Floating shall be performed by use of suitable hand floats or power driven equipment. Sufficient pressure shall be used on the floats to bring a film of moisture to the surface. Hand floats shall be made of wood, magnesium, or aluminum. Lightweight concrete or concrete that exhibits stickiness shall be floated with a magnesium float. Care shall be taken to prevent over-finishing or incorporating water into the surface.

3.9.4 Broomed

Sidewalks shall be given a broomed finish. After floating, the surface shall be lightly steel troweled, and then carefully scored by pulling a coarse fiber push-type broom across the surface. Brooming shall be transverse to traffic or at right angles to the slope of the slab. After the end of the curing period, the surface shall be vigorously broomed with a coarse fiber broom to remove all loose or semi-detached particles.

3.10 EXTERIOR SLAB AND RELATED ITEMS

3.10.1 Pavements

Pavements shall be constructed where shown on the drawings. After forms are set and underlying material prepared as specified, the concrete shall be placed uniformly throughout the area and thoroughly vibrated. As soon as placed and vibrated, the concrete shall be struck off and screeded to the crown and cross section and to such elevation above grade that when consolidated and finished, the surface of the pavement will be at the required elevation. The entire surface shall be tamped with the strike off, or consolidated with a vibrating screed, and this operation continued until the required compaction and reduction of internal and surface voids are accomplished. Care shall be taken to prevent bringing excess paste to the surface. Immediately following the final consolidation of the surface, the pavement shall be floated longitudinally from bridges resting on the side forms and spanning but not touching the concrete. If necessary, additional concrete shall be placed and screeded, and the float operated until a satisfactory surface has been produced. The floating operation shall be advanced not more than half the length of the float and then continued over the new and previously floated surfaces. After finishing is completed but while the concrete is still plastic, minor irregularities and score marks in the pavement surface shall be eliminated by means of long-handled cutting straightedges. Straightedges shall be 12 feet in length and shall be operated from the sides of the pavement and from

bridges. A straightedge operated from the side of the pavement shall be equipped with a handle 3 feet longer than one-half the width of the pavement. The surface shall then be tested for trueness with a 12 foot straightedge held in successive positions parallel and at right angles to the center line of the pavement, and the whole area covered as necessary to detect variations. The straightedge shall be advanced along the pavement in successive stages of not more than one-half the length of the straightedge. Depressions shall be immediately filled with freshly mixed concrete, struck off, consolidated, and refinished. Projections above the required elevation shall also be struck off and refinished. The straightedge testing and finishing shall continue until the entire surface of the concrete is true. Before the surface sheen has disappeared and well before the concrete becomes nonplastic, the surface of the pavement shall be given a nonslip sandy surface texture by belting with approved "belt" and procedures. Edges and joints shall be rounded with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch. Curing shall be as specified.

3.10.2 Sidewalks

Sidewalks are specified in Section 02770, CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS.

3.10.3 Curbs and Gutters

Curbs and gutters are specified in Section 02770, CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS.

3.11 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.11.1 General

Concrete shall be cured by an approved method for the period of time given below:

Concrete with Type III cement	3 days
All other concrete	7 days

Immediately after placement, concrete shall be protected from premature drying, extremes in temperatures, rapid temperature change, mechanical injury and damage from rain and flowing water for the duration of the curing period. Air and forms in contact with concrete shall be maintained at a temperature above 50 degrees F for the first 3 days and at a temperature above 32 degrees F for the remainder of the specified curing period. Exhaust fumes from combustion heating units shall be vented to the outside of the enclosure, and heaters and ducts shall be placed and directed so as not to cause areas of overheating and drying of concrete surfaces or to create fire hazards. Materials and equipment needed for adequate curing and protection shall be available and at the site prior to placing concrete. No fire or excessive heat, including welding, shall be permitted near or in direct contact with the concrete at any time. Except as otherwise permitted by paragraph Membrane Forming Curing Compounds, moist curing shall be provided for any areas to receive floor hardener, any paint or other applied coating, or to which other concrete is to be bonded. Concrete containing silica fume shall be initially cured by fog misting

during finishing, followed immediately by continuous moist curing. Except for plastic coated burlap, impervious sheeting alone shall not be used for curing.

3.11.2 Moist Curing

Concrete to be moist-cured shall be maintained continuously wet for the entire curing period, commencing immediately after finishing. If water or curing materials used stain or discolor concrete surfaces which are to be permanently exposed, the concrete surfaces shall be cleaned as approved. When wooden forms are left in place during curing, they shall be kept wet at all times. If steel forms are used in hot weather, nonsupporting vertical forms shall be broken loose from the concrete soon after the concrete hardens and curing water continually applied in this void. If the forms are removed before the end of the curing period, curing shall be carried out as on unformed surfaces, using suitable materials. Surfaces shall be cured by ponding, by continuous sprinkling, by continuously saturated burlap or cotton mats, or by continuously saturated plastic coated burlap. Burlap and mats shall be clean and free from any contamination and shall be completely saturated before being placed on the concrete. The Contractor shall have an approved work system to ensure that moist curing is continuous 24 hours per day.

3.11.3 Ponding or Immersion

Concrete shall be continually immersed throughout the curing period. Water shall not be more than 20 degrees F less than the temperature of the concrete.

3.11.4 Cold Weather Curing and Protection

When the daily ambient low temperature is less than 32 degrees F the temperature of the concrete shall be maintained above 40 degrees F for the first seven days after placing. During the period of protection removal, the air temperature adjacent to the concrete surfaces shall be controlled so that concrete near the surface will not be subjected to a temperature differential of more than 25 degrees F as determined by suitable temperature measuring devices furnished by the Government, as required, and installed adjacent to the concrete surface and 2 inches inside the surface of the concrete. The installation of the thermometers shall be made by the Contractor as directed.

3.12 SETTING BASE PLATES AND BEARING PLATES

After being properly positioned, column base plates, bearing plates for beams and similar structural members, and machinery and equipment base plates shall be set to the proper line and elevation with damp-pack bedding mortar, except where nonshrink grout is indicated. The thickness of the mortar or grout shall be approximately 1/24 the width of the plate, but not less than 3/4 inch. Concrete and metal surfaces in contact with grout shall be clean and free of oil and grease, and concrete surfaces in contact with grout shall be damp and free of laitance when grout is placed. Nonshrink grout shall be used for grouting under the flanges of the track girders and bearing plates.

3.12.1 Damp-Pack Bedding Mortar

Damp-pack bedding mortar shall consist of 1 part cement and 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate having water content such that a mass of mortar tightly squeezed in the hand will retain its shape but will crumble when disturbed. The space between the top of the concrete and bottom of the bearing plate or base shall be packed with the bedding mortar by tamping or ramming with a bar or rod until it is completely filled.

3.12.2 Nonshrink Grout

Nonshrink grout shall be a ready-mixed material requiring only the addition of water. Water content shall be the minimum that will provide a flowable mixture and completely fill the space to be grouted without segregation, bleeding, or reduction of strength. The minimum compressive strength of the grout shall be 5,000 psi.

3.12.2.1 Mixing and Placing of Nonshrink Grout

Mixing and placing shall be in conformance with the material manufacturer's instructions and as specified therein. Ingredients shall be thoroughly dry-mixed before adding water. After adding water, the batch shall be mixed for 3 minutes. Batches shall be of size to allow continuous placement of freshly mixed grout. Grout not used within 30 minutes after mixing shall be discarded. The space between the top of the concrete or machinery-bearing surface and the plate shall be filled solid with the grout. Forms shall be of wood or other equally suitable material for completely retaining the grout on all sides and on top and shall be removed after the grout has set. The placed grout shall be carefully worked by rodding or other means to eliminate voids; however, overworking and breakdown of the initial set shall be avoided. Grout shall not be retempered or subjected to vibration from any source. Where clearances are unusually small, placement shall be under pressure with a grout pump. Temperature of the grout, and of surfaces receiving the grout, shall be maintained at 65 to 85 degrees F until after setting.

3.12.2.2 Treatment of Exposed Surfaces

For metal-oxidizing nonshrink grout, exposed surfaces shall be cut back 1 inch and immediately covered with a parge coat of mortar consisting of 1 part portland cement and 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate by weight, with sufficient water to make a plastic mixture. The parge coat shall have a smooth finish. For other mortars or grouts, exposed surfaces shall have a smooth-dense finish and be left untreated. Curing shall comply with paragraph CURING AND PROTECTION.

3.13 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described below and, based upon the results of these inspections and tests, shall take the action required and shall submit specified reports. When, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the concreting operation is out of control, concrete placement shall cease and the operation shall be corrected. The

laboratory performing the tests shall be onsite and shall conform with ASTM C 1077. Materials may be subjected to check testing by the Government from samples obtained at the manufacturer, at transfer points, or at the project site. The Government will inspect the laboratory, equipment, and test procedures prior to start of concreting operations and at least once per week thereafter for conformance with ASTM C 1077.

3.13.1 Grading and Corrective Action

3.13.1.1 Fine Aggregate

At least once during each shift when the concrete plant is operating, there shall be one sieve analysis and fineness modulus determination in accordance with ASTM C 136 and COE CRD-C 104 for the fine aggregate or for each fine aggregate if it is batched in more than one size or classification. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for control. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering fine aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. When the amount passing on any sieve is outside the specification limits, the fine aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If there is another failure on any sieve, the fact shall immediately reported to the Contracting Officer, concreting shall be stopped, and immediate steps taken to correct the grading.

3.13.1.2 Coarse Aggregate

At least once during each shift in which the concrete plant is operating, there shall be a sieve analysis in accordance with ASTM C 136 for each size of coarse aggregate. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for production control. However, the Contractor shall be responsible for delivering the aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. A test record of samples of aggregate taken at the same locations shall show the results of the current test as well as the average results of the five most recent tests including the current test. The Contractor may adopt limits for control coarser than the specification limits for samples taken other than as delivered to the mixer to allow for degradation during handling. When the amount passing any sieve is outside the specification limits, the coarse aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If the second sample fails on any sieve, that fact shall be reported to the Contracting Officer. Where two consecutive averages of 5 tests are outside specification limits, the operation shall be considered out of control and shall be reported to the Contracting Officer. Concreting shall be stopped and immediate steps shall be taken to correct the grading.

3.13.2 Quality of Aggregates

Thirty days prior to the start of concrete placement, the Contractor shall perform all tests for aggregate quality required by ASTM C 33. In addition, after the start of concrete placement, the Contractor shall perform tests for aggregate quality at least every three months, and when the source of aggregate or aggregate quality changes. Samples tested after the start of concrete placement shall be taken immediately prior to entering the concrete mixer.

3.13.3 Scales, Batching and Recording

The accuracy of the scales shall be checked by test weights prior to start of concrete operations and at least once every three months. Such tests shall also be made as directed whenever there are variations in properties of the fresh concrete that could result from batching errors. Once a week the accuracy of each batching and recording device shall be checked during a weighing operation by noting and recording the required weight, recorded weight, and the actual weight batched. At the same time, the Contractor shall test and ensure that the devices for dispensing admixtures are operating properly and accurately. When either the weighing accuracy or batching accuracy does not comply with specification requirements, the plant shall not be operated until necessary adjustments or repairs have been made. Discrepancies in recording accuracies shall be corrected immediately.

3.13.4 Batch-Plant Control

The measurement of concrete materials including cementitious materials, each size of aggregate, water, and admixtures shall be continuously controlled. The aggregate weights and amount of added water shall be adjusted as necessary to compensate for free moisture in the aggregates. The amount of air-entraining agent shall be adjusted to control air content within specified limits. A report shall be prepared indicating type and source of cement used, type and source of pozzolan or slag used, amount and source of admixtures used, aggregate source, the required aggregate and water weights per cubic yard, amount of water as free moisture in each size of aggregate, and the batch aggregate and water weights per cubic yard for each class of concrete batched during each day's plant operation.

3.13.5 Concrete Mixture

a. Air Content Testing. Air content tests shall be made when test specimens are fabricated. In addition, at least two tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour period of concrete production. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government inspector. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 231 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C 173 for lightweight concrete. Test results shall be plotted on control charts which shall at all times be readily available to the Government and shall be submitted weekly. Copies of the current control charts shall be kept in the field by testing crews and results plotted as tests are made. When a single test result reaches either the upper or lower action limit, a second test shall immediately be made. The results of the two tests shall be averaged and this average used as the air content of the batch to plot on both the air content and the control chart for range, and for determining need for any remedial action. The result of each test, or average as noted in the previous sentence, shall be plotted on a separate control chart for each mixture on which an "average line" is set at the midpoint of the specified air content

range from paragraph Air Entrainment. An upper warning limit and a lower warning limit line shall be set 1.0 percentage point above and below the average line, respectively. An upper action limit and a lower action limit line shall be set 1.5 percentage points above and below the average line, respectively. The range between each two consecutive tests shall be plotted on a secondary control chart for range where an upper warning limit is set at 2.0 percentage points and an upper action limit is set at 3.0 percentage points. Samples for air content may be taken at the mixer, however, the Contractor is responsible for delivering the concrete to the placement site at the stipulated air content. If the Contractor's materials or transportation methods cause air content loss between the mixer and the placement, correlation samples shall be taken at the placement site as required by the Contracting Officer, and the air content at the mixer controlled as directed.

b. Air Content Corrective Action. Whenever points on the control chart for percent air reach either warning limit, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the amount of air-entraining admixture batched. As soon as practical after each adjustment, another test shall be made to verify the result of the adjustment. Whenever a point on the secondary control chart for range reaches the warning limit, the admixture dispenser shall be recalibrated to ensure that it is operating accurately and with good reproducibility. Whenever a point on either control chart reaches an action limit line, the air content shall be considered out of control and the concreting operation shall immediately be halted until the air content is under control. Additional air content tests shall be made when concreting is restarted.

c. Slump Testing. In addition to slump tests which shall be made when test specimens are fabricated, at least four slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches in accordance with ASTM C 143 for each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour or less period of concrete production each day. Also, additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government inspector. Test results shall be plotted on control charts which shall at all times be readily available to the Government and shall be submitted weekly. Copies of the current control charts shall be kept in the field by testing crews and results plotted as tests are made. When a single slump test reaches or goes beyond either the upper or lower action limit, a second test shall immediately be made. The results of the two tests shall be averaged and this average used as the slump of the batch to plot on both the control charts for slump and the chart for range, and for determining need for any remedial action. Limits shall be set on separate control charts for slump for each type of mixture. The upper warning limit shall be set at 1/2 inch below the maximum allowable slump specified in paragraph Slump in PART 1 for each type of concrete and an upper action limit line and lower action limit line shall be set at the maximum and minimum allowable slumps, respectively, as specified in the same paragraph. The

range between each consecutive slump test for each type of mixture shall be plotted on a single control chart for range on which an upper action limit is set at 2 inches. Samples for slump shall be taken at the mixer. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering the concrete to the placement site at the stipulated slump. If the Contractor's materials or transportation methods cause slump loss between the mixer and the placement, correlation samples shall be taken at the placement site as required by the Contracting Officer, and the slump at the mixer controlled as directed.

d. Slump Corrective Action. Whenever points on the control charts for slump reach the upper warning limit, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the batch weights of water and fine aggregate. The adjustments are to be made so that the total water content does not exceed that amount allowed by the maximum w/c ratio specified, based on aggregates which are in a saturated surface dry condition. When a single slump reaches the upper or lower action limit, no further concrete shall be delivered to the placing site until proper adjustments have been made. Immediately after each adjustment, another test shall be made to verify the correctness of the adjustment. Whenever two consecutive individual slump tests, made during a period when there was no adjustment of batch weights, produce a point on the control chart for range at or above the upper action limit, the concreting operation shall immediately be halted, and the Contractor shall take appropriate steps to bring the slump under control. Additional slump tests shall be made as directed.

e. Temperature. The temperature of the concrete shall be measured when compressive strength specimens are fabricated. Measurement shall be in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M. The temperature shall be reported along with the compressive strength data.

f. Strength Specimens. At least one set of test specimens shall be made, for compressive or flexural strength as appropriate, on each different concrete mixture placed during the day for each 75 cubic yards or portion thereof of that concrete mixture placed each day. Additional sets of test specimens shall be made, as directed by the Contracting Officer, when the mixture proportions are changed or when low strengths have been detected. A truly random (not haphazard) sampling plan shall be developed by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction. The plan shall assure that sampling is done in a completely random and unbiased manner. A set of test specimens for concrete with a 28-day specified strength per paragraph Strength Requirements in PART 1 shall consist of four specimens, two to be tested at 7 days and two at 28 days. Test specimens shall be molded and cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39 for test cylinders and ASTM C 78 for test beams. Results of all strength tests shall be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer. Quality control charts shall be kept for individual strength "tests", ("test" as defined in paragraph Strength Requirements in PART 1) moving

average of last 3 "tests" for strength, and moving average for range for the last 3 "tests" for each mixture. The charts shall be similar to those found in ACI 214.3R. Samples of concrete that are conveyed by belt conveyors or pumps as herein before specified shall be taken at the discharge end of the conveying equipment.

3.13.6 Inspection Before Placing

Foundations, construction joints, forms, and embedded items shall be inspected by the Contractor in sufficient time prior to each concrete placement in order to certify to the Contracting Officer that they are ready to receive concrete. The results of each inspection shall be reported in writing.

3.13.7 Placing

The placing foreman shall supervise placing operations, shall determine that the correct quality of concrete or grout is placed in each location as specified and as directed by the Contracting Officer, and shall be responsible for measuring and recording concrete temperatures and ambient temperature hourly during placing operations, weather conditions, time of placement, volume placed, and method of placement. The placing foreman shall not permit batching and placing to begin until it has been verified that an adequate number of vibrators in working order and with competent operators are available. Placing shall not be continued if any pile of concrete is inadequately consolidated. If any batch of concrete fails to meet the temperature requirements, immediate steps shall be taken to improve temperature controls.

3.13.8 Vibrators

The frequency and amplitude of each vibrator shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521 prior to initial use and at least once a month when concrete is being placed. Additional tests shall be made as directed when a vibrator does not appear to be adequately consolidating the concrete. The frequency shall be determined while the vibrator is operating in concrete with the tachometer being held against the upper end of the vibrator head while almost submerged and just before the vibrator is withdrawn from the concrete. The amplitude shall be determined with the head vibrating in air. Two measurements shall be taken, one near the tip and another near the upper end of the vibrator head, and these results averaged. The make, model, type, and size of the vibrator and frequency and amplitude results shall be reported in writing. Any vibrator not meeting the requirements of paragraph Consolidation, shall be immediately removed from service and repaired or replaced.

3.13.9 Curing Inspection

a. Moist Curing Inspections. At least once each shift, and not less than twice per day on both work and non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to moist curing. The surface moisture condition shall be noted and recorded.

b. Moist Curing Corrective Action. When a daily inspection report

lists an area of inadequate curing, immediate corrective action shall be taken, and the required curing period for those areas shall be extended by 1 day.

c. Membrane Curing Inspection. No curing compound shall be applied until the Contractor has verified that the compound is properly mixed and ready for spraying. At the end of each operation, the Contractor shall estimate the quantity of compound used by measurement of the container and the area of concrete surface covered, shall compute the rate of coverage in square feet per gallon, and shall note whether or not coverage is uniform.

d. Membrane Curing Corrective Action. When the coverage rate of the curing compound is less than that specified or when the coverage is not uniform, the entire surface shall be sprayed again.

e. Sheet Curing Inspection. At least once each shift and once per day on non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas being cured using impervious sheets. The condition of the covering and the tightness of the laps and tapes shall be noted and recorded.

f. Sheet Curing Corrective Action. When a daily inspection report lists any tears, holes, or laps or joints that are not completely closed, the tears and holes shall promptly be repaired or the sheets replaced, the joints closed, and the required curing period for those areas shall be extended by 1 day.

3.13.10 Cold-Weather Protection

At least once each shift and once per day on non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to cold-weather protection. Any deficiencies shall be noted, corrected, and reported.

3.13.11 Mixer Uniformity

a. Stationary Mixers. Prior to the start of concrete placing and once every 6 months when concrete is being placed, or once for every 75,000 cubic yards of concrete placed, whichever results in the shortest time interval, uniformity of concrete mixing shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 94.

b. Truck Mixers. Prior to the start of concrete placing and at least once every 6 months when concrete is being placed, uniformity of concrete mixing shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 94. The truck mixers shall be selected randomly for testing. When satisfactory performance is found in one truck mixer, the performance of mixers of substantially the same design and condition of the blades may be regarded as satisfactory.

c. Mixer Uniformity Corrective Action. When a mixer fails to meet mixer uniformity requirements, either the mixing time shall be increased, batching sequence changed, batch size reduced, or adjustments shall be made to the mixer until compliance is

achieved.

3.13.12 Reports

All results of tests or inspections conducted shall be reported informally as they are completed and in writing daily. A weekly report shall be prepared for the updating of control charts covering the entire period from the start of the construction season through the current week. Two copies of each laboratory test report shall be forwarded directly to the Contracting Officer within three days of the test completion by the testing laboratory. During periods of cold-weather protection, reports of pertinent temperatures shall be made daily. These requirements do not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to report certain failures immediately as required in preceding paragraphs. Such reports of failures and the action taken shall be confirmed in writing in the routine reports. The Contracting Officer has the right to examine all contractor quality control records.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03415

PRECAST-PRESTRESSED CONCRETE
01/96

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 318/318R	(1995) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 231	(1997) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 260	(1995) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 494	(1992) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 618	(1997) Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete

PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE (PCI)

PCI Mnl-116s	(1985) Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Precast and Prestressed Concrete Products
PCI Mnl-120	(1992) PCI Design Handbook - Precast and Prestressed Concrete

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (VDOT)

VDOT RBS	(1994) Road and Bridge Specifications

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Design Requirements

1.2.1.1 Precast-Prestressed Members

Design of members shall be in accordance with ACI 318/318R and PCI Mnl-120.

1.2.1.2 Loads

Loadings for members shall include all dead load, live load, applicable lateral loads such as wind and earthquake, applicable construction loads such as handling, erection loads, and other applicable loads.

1.2.1.3 Calculations

Design calculations for members and connections not shown in the contract drawings shall be made by a professional engineer who is registered in the Commonwealth of Virginia and experienced in the design of precast-prestressed concrete.

1.2.2 Performance Requirements

Perform the following testing to ensure the materials and method used meet the requirements of these specifications and will produce precast-prestressed concrete members which are suitable for their intended use.

1.2.2.1 High-Strength Steel Tendons

Testing for high-strength steel tendons shall conform to the requirements set forth in VDOT RBS, Section 223, Steel Reinforcement.

1.2.2.2 Concrete

Concrete shall be sampled and cylinders made in accordance with VDOT RBS, Section 405, Prestressed Concrete.

1.2.2.3 Air Content

The air content tests shall be conducted in accordance with VDOT RBS, Section 405, Prestressed Concrete.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Design Calculations; FIO.

Design calculations shall be submitted prior to the initiation of manufacture of members to be used under this contract.

Concrete Mixture Proportions; GA.

Concrete mixture proportions shall be submitted for approval.

SD-04 Drawings

Erection; GA.

The Contractor shall prepare and submit for approval complete shop drawings that show the precast unit manufacturer's recommended details and materials for the work required by paragraphs DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING and ERECTION. The shop drawings shall include: design computations; marking of the units for the placing drawings; anchorages for work of other trades; anchorages to support construction; size and location of steel tendons; methods of stressing; location and sizes of all openings 12 in. wide or larger to be cast into members; formwork; joints between units and other construction; reinforcing steel details; method of curing; and, pickup points and lifting devices.

SD-08 Statements

Erection Plan; GA.

The Contractor shall prepare a detailed erection plan which shall be submitted at least 15 days prior to the date that erection of members is to begin.

SD-09 Reports

Materials; FIO.

Certified test reports of required material tests shall be submitted prior to the use of the materials in the work. Reports shall be furnished for each shipment and shall be identified with specific lots.

Concrete; FIO.

The results of concrete strength testing by the contractor shall be submitted not more than 5 days after the tests are completed.

SD-13 Certificates

Cement; FIO. Pozzolan; FIO. Air-Entraining Admixture; FIO. Water-Reducing Admixture; FIO. Accelerating Admixture; FIO. Aggregates; FIO.

Air Content; FIO.

Each precast member delivered to the jobsite shall be accompanied by a certificate certifying that the air content in the concrete in that member is in compliance with the specifications. The certification must be based on an air content test conducted in conformance with ASTM C 231 on at least one of the batches of concrete from which the member was cast.

SD-18 Records

Construction Records; FIO.

Construction records of the manufacturing, handling, and erection of the

precast prestressed concrete members shall be submitted.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Transportation

1.4.1.1 Transporting Members

In transporting members by truck, railroad car, or barge, provision shall be made for supporting the members as described above, except battens can be continuous over more than one stack of units, with adequate bracing to ensure their maintaining the vertical position and damping of dangerous vibrations. Trucks with double bolsters are satisfactory provided the members are fully seated on the outer bolsters at not more than 3 feet or the depth of the member from the end and the inner bolster is not more than 8 feet from the end of the member or the designated pickup point. Adequate padding material shall be provided between tie chains or cables to preclude chipping of concrete.

1.4.1.2 Lateral Deflection or Vibration

Any noticeable indication of lateral deflection or vibration during transportation shall be corrected by rigid bracing between members or by means of lateral trussing.

1.4.2 Storage

1.4.2.1 Storage Areas

Storage areas for prestressed members shall be stabilized, and suitable foundations shall be provided, so differential settlement or twisting of members will not occur.

1.4.2.2 Stacked members

Stacked members shall be separated and supported by battens placed across the full width of each bearing point. Battens shall be arranged in vertical planes at a distance not greater than the depth of the member from designated pickup points. Battens shall not be continuous over more than one stack of precast units. Stacking of members shall be such that lifting devices will be accessible and undamaged. The upper members of a stacked tier shall not be used as storage areas for shorter members or equipment.

1.4.3 Handling of Members

The location of pickup points for handling of the members and details of the pickup devices shall be shown in shop drawings. Members shall be handled only by means of approved devices at designated locations. Members shall be maintained in an upright position at all times and picked up and supported as shown in approved shop drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials shall comply with the following:

2.1.1 Cement

Cement shall be in accordance with VDOT RBS, Section 214 for hydraulic cement.

2.1.2 Pozzolan

Pozzolan shall conform to ASTM C 618 Class F or C.

2.1.3 Other Materials

2.1.3.1 Aggregates

Aggregates shall meet the requirements of the State of Virginia Department of Transportation.

2.1.3.2 Admixtures

In no event shall admixtures containing chlorides or nitrates be used in the concrete.

a. Air-entraining admixture shall be certified to comply with ASTM C 260.

b. Water-reducing admixture shall be certified to comply with ASTM C 494 Type A.

c. Accelerating admixture shall be certified to comply with ASTM C 494 Type C.

2.1.4 Steel Reinforcement

Steel reinforcement shall be in accordance with Section 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT.

2.1.5 Steel Tendons

Steel tendons shall be in accordance with VDOT RBS, Section 223, Steel Reinforcement.

2.1.6 Elastomeric Bearing Pads

Elastomeric Bearing Pads shall conform to VDOT RBS, Section 237.

2.2 CONCRETE MIXTURE PROPORTIONS

2.2.1 Concrete

Concrete shall be composed of cementitious material, water, fine and coarse aggregate, and admixtures. The cementitious material shall be portland or blended hydraulic cement and pozzolan where appropriate. The admixtures shall be an air-entraining agent and may include a water-reducing admixture

when its formulation and use are approved.

2.2.2 Proportions

The concrete mixture proportions shall meet the following requirements of VDOT RBS, Section 405, Prestressed Concrete.

2.3 EVALUATION AND ACCEPTANCE

2.3.1 Concrete

A test result shall be the average of the strengths of the two test cylinders made in accordance with paragraph SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, subparagraph PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS, subparagraph CONCRETE. The strength level of the concrete will be considered satisfactory if the average of all sets of three consecutive strength tests equal or exceed the specified strength f'(c) and no individual test falls below the specified value by more than 500 psi. Members manufactured with concrete that does not meet the strength requirements shall be rejected.

2.3.1.1 Air Content

All members cast with concrete having a measured air content less than 5 percent shall be rejected. Members cast with concrete having an air content up to 9 percent may be incorporated into the work if the strength requirements are met.

2.3.2 Tolerances

Provide tolerances for members in accordance with VDOT RBS, Section 405, Prestressed Concrete.

2.3.3 Defects

2.3.3.1 Minor Defects

Minor defects are those which involve less than 36 square inches of concrete and do not expose stressing tendons or reinforcing steel. These defects will be repaired as specified hereinafter. Cracks which are visible but are 0.01 inch wide or less will be accepted.

2.3.3.2 Major Defects

Major defects are those which involve more than 36 square inches of concrete or expose stressing tendons or reinforcing steel. If one or more major defects appear in a member, it shall be rejected. Cracks of a width of more than 0.01 inch shall be cause for rejection of the member.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

Fabrication of precast-prestressed members shall follow the applicable provisions of the PCI Mnl-116s, except as specified herein.

3.2 BEDS AND FORMS

3.2.1 Casting Beds

All casting beds shall have concrete support on unyielding foundations.

3.2.2 Forms

Forms, both fixed and movable, shall be of steel. All forms and beds shall be thoroughly cleaned after each use.

3.2.3 Bulkheads

Bulkheads, spacers, templates, and similar equipment having influence on the accuracy of dimensions and alignment shall be regularly inspected and maintained after each casting.

3.2.4 Alignment

Accurate alignment of forms shall be maintained during the casting operation to assure compliances with tolerances specified in paragraph EVALUATION AND ACCEPTANCE. Leakage of the paste in form joints is not acceptable, and measures shall be taken to prevent such leakage. Measures shall also be taken to provide corner chamfers.

3.2.5 Form Ties

For exposed members, form ties, if used, shall be of the threaded or snap-off type so no parts will be left at the surface of the finished concrete.

3.3 TENDONS

The tendons shall be in accordance with VDOT RBS, Section 405, Prestressed Concrete.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

Steel bars and welded wire fabric shall be placed in accordance with Section 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

Concrete placement shall be in accordance with VDOT RBS, Section 405, Prestressed Concrete.

3.6 CURING AND PROTECTION

Concrete for the manufacturing of the precast-prestressed concrete members shall be cured and protected in accordance with VDOT RBS, Section 405, Prestressed Concrete.

3.7 REPAIRS

All honeycombed areas, chipped corners, air pockets over 1/4 inch in diameter, and other minor defects shall be repaired. Form offsets of fins over 1/8 inch shall be ground smooth. All unsound concrete shall be removed from defective areas prior to repairing. All surfaces permanently exposed to view shall be repaired by a blend of portland cement and white cement properly proportioned so that the final color when cured will be the same as adjacent concrete.

3.8 FINISHING

Finishing shall be in accordance with VDOT RBS, Section 405, Prestressed Concrete.

3.9 ERECTION

Erection shall comply with VDOT RBS, Section 405, Prestressed Concrete.

3.9.1 Erection Plan

The erection plan shall be in sufficient detail so that adequacy of equipment, techniques, and accessories can be determined and comments offered. Acceptance of the Contractor's erection plan shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for erecting precast prestressed members into position as required by the plans and specifications.

3.10 CONSTRUCTION RECORDS

Complete construction records shall be kept of the manufacturing, handling, and erection of the precast-prestressed concrete members. Records shall be kept for, but not limited to, the following items:

a. Specifications of material used in the manufacture of the members.

b. Time-temperature history of the concrete members from casting to the transfer of the prestress force.

c. Records of the tendon stressing operation including initial prestress force, measured elongation, how it was measured, and how the tendons were stressed and destressed.

d. Records of inspection of the members before and after the prestress force is transferred to the members.

e. Records of the inspection of the members each time they are moved.

f. Records of any defects in the member and any corrective measures taken.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05090

WELDING, STRUCTURAL
09/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO	(1996) Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ASNT RP SNT-TC-1A	(1996) Recommended Practice SNT-TC-1A

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(1998) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS A3.0	(1994) Standard Welding Terms and Definitions
AWS D1.1	(1998) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.5	(Latest) Bridge Welding Code
AWS Z49.1	(1999) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Definitions of welding terms shall be in accordance with AWS A3.0.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The design of welded connections shall conform to AASHTO and AWS unless otherwise indicated or specified. Material with welds will not be accepted unless the welding is specified or indicated on the drawings or otherwise approved. Welding shall be as specified in this section, except where additional requirements are shown on the drawings or are specified in other sections. Welding shall not be started until welding procedures,

inspectors, nondestructive testing personnel, welders, welding operators, and tackers have been qualified and the submittals approved by the Contracting Officer. Qualification testing shall be performed at or near the work site. Each Contractor performing welding shall maintain records of the test results obtained in welding procedure, welder, welding operator, and tacker performance qualifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-08 Statements

Welding Procedure Qualifications; GA. Welding Qualification Certificates; GA. Welder, Welding Operator, and Tacker Qualification; GA. Inspector Qualification; GA.

Copies of the welding procedure specifications; the procedure qualification test records; and the welder, welding operator, or tacker qualification test records.

SD-18 Records

Quality Control; GA.

A quality assurance plan and records of tests and inspections.

1.5 WELDING PROCEDURE QUALIFICATIONS

Except for prequalified (per AWS D1.1 and AWS D1.5) and previously qualified procedures, each Contractor performing welding shall record in detail and shall qualify the welding procedure specification for any welding procedure followed in the fabrication of weldments. Qualification of welding procedures shall conform to AWS D1.1 and AWS D1.5 and to the specifications in this section. Copies of the welding procedure specification and the results of the procedure qualification test for each type of welding which requires procedure qualification shall be submitted for approval. Approval of any procedure, however, will not relieve the Contractor of the sole responsibility for producing a finished structure meeting all the requirements of these specifications. This information shall be submitted on the forms in Appendix E of AWS D1.1 and AWS D1.5. Welding procedure specifications shall be individually identified and shall be referenced on the detail drawings and erection drawings, or shall be suitably keyed to the contract drawings. In case of conflict between this specification and AWS D1.1 and AWS D1.5, this specification governs.

1.5.1 Previous Qualifications

Welding procedures previously qualified by test may be accepted for this contract without requalification if the following conditions are met:

a. Testing was performed by an approved testing laboratory, technical consultant, or the Contractor's approved quality control organization.

b. The qualified welding procedure conforms to the requirements of this specification and is applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

c. The welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification tests conform to the requirements of this specification and are applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

1.5.2 Prequalified Procedures

Welding procedures which are considered prequalified as specified in AWS D1.1 and AWS D1.5 will be accepted without further qualification. The Contractor shall submit for approval a listing or an annotated drawing to indicate the joints not prequalified. Procedure qualification shall be required for these joints.

1.5.3 Retests

If welding procedure fails to meet the requirements of AWS D1.1 and AWS D1.5, the procedure specification shall be revised and requalified, or at the Contractor's option, welding procedure may be retested in accordance with AWS D1.1 and AWS D1.5. If the welding procedure is qualified through retesting, all test results, including those of test welds that failed to meet the requirements, shall be submitted with the welding procedure.

1.6 WELDER, WELDING OPERATOR, AND TACKER QUALIFICATION

Each welder, welding operator, and tacker assigned to work on this contract shall be qualified in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1 and AWS D1.5 and as specified in this section. Welders, welding operators, and tackers who make acceptable procedure qualification test welds will be considered qualified for the welding procedure used.

1.6.1 Previous Personnel Qualifications

At the discretion of the Contracting Officer, welders, welding operators, and tackers qualified by test within the previous 6 months may be accepted for this contract without requalification if all the following conditions are met:

a. Copies of the welding procedure specifications, the procedure qualification test records, and the welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification test records are submitted and approved in accordance with the specified requirements for detail drawings.

b. Testing was performed by an approved testing laboratory, technical consultant, or the Contractor's approved quality control organization.

c. The previously qualified welding procedure conforms to the requirements of this specification and is applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

d. The welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification tests conform to the requirements of this specification and are applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

1.6.2 Certificates

Before assigning any welder, welding operator, or tacker to work under this contract, the Contractor shall submit the names of the welders, welding operators, and tackers to be employed, and certification that each individual is qualified as specified. The certification shall state the type of welding and positions for which the welder, welding operator, or tacker is qualified, the code and procedure under which the individual is qualified, the date qualified, and the name of the firm and person certifying the qualification tests. The certification shall be kept on file, and 3 copies shall be furnished. The certification shall be kept current for the duration of the contract.

1.6.3 Renewal of Qualification

Requalification of a welder or welding operator shall be required under any of the following conditions:

a. It has been more than 6 months since the welder or welding operator has used the specific welding process for which he is qualified.

b. There is specific reason to question the welder or welding operator's ability to make welds that meet the requirements of these specifications.

c. The welder or welding operator was qualified by an employer other than those firms performing work under this contract, and a qualification test has not been taken within the past 12 months. Records showing periods of employment, name of employer where welder, or welding operator, was last employed, and the process for which qualified shall be submitted as evidence of conformance.

d. A tacker who passes the qualification test shall be considered eligible to perform tack welding indefinitely in the positions and with the processes for which he is qualified, unless there is some specific reason to question the tacker's ability. In such a case, the tacker shall be required to pass the prescribed tack welding test.

1.7 INSPECTOR QUALIFICATION

Inspector qualifications shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1 and AWS D1.5. Nondestructive testing personnel shall be qualified in accordance with the requirements of ASNT RP SNT-TC-1A for Levels I or II in the applicable nondestructive testing method. The inspector may be supported by assistant welding inspectors who are not qualified to ASNT RP SNT-TC-1A, and assistant inspectors may perform specific inspection functions under the supervision of the qualified inspector.

1.8 SYMBOLS

Symbols shall be in accordance with AWS A2.4, unless otherwise indicated.

1.9 SAFETY

Safety precautions during welding shall conform to AWS Z49.1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WELDING EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

All welding equipment, electrodes, welding wire, and fluxes shall be capable of producing satisfactory welds when used by a qualified welder or welding operator performing qualified welding procedures. All welding equipment and materials shall comply with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1 and AWS D1.5.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WELDING OPERATIONS

3.1.1 Requirements

Workmanship and techniques for welded construction shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1 and AWS D1.5 and AASHTO. When AWS D1.1 and AWS D1.5, and the AASHTO specification conflict, the requirements of AASHTO shall govern.

3.1.2 Identification

Welds shall be identified in one of the following ways:

a. Written records shall be submitted to indicate the location of welds made by each welder, welding operator, or tacker.

b. Each welder, welding operator, or tacker shall be assigned a number, letter, or symbol to identify welds made by that individual. The Contracting Officer may require welders, welding operators, and tackers to apply their symbol next to the weld by means of rubber stamp, felt-tipped marker with waterproof ink, or other methods that do not cause an indentation in the metal. For seam welds, the identification mark shall be adjacent to the weld at 3 foot intervals. Identification with die stamps or electric etchers shall not be allowed.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL

Testing shall be done by an approved inspection or testing laboratory or technical consultant; or if approved, the Contractor's inspection and testing personnel may be used instead of the commercial inspection or testing laboratory or technical consultant. The Contractor shall perform visual, radiographic, ultrasonic, magnetic particle, and dye penetrant inspection to determine conformance with paragraph STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE. Procedures and techniques for inspection shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of AWS D1.1 and AWS D1.5, except that in

radiographic inspection only film types designated as "fine grain," or "extra fine," shall be employed.

3.3 STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE

Dimensional tolerances for welded construction, details of welds, and quality of welds shall be in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1 and the contract drawings. Nondestructive testing shall be by visual inspection, radiographic, ultrasonic, magnetic particle, or dye penetrant methods. The minimum extent of nondestructive testing shall be in AWS D1.1 and AWS D1.5 as indicated .

3.3.1 Nondestructive Examination

The welding shall be subject to inspection and tests in the mill, shop, and field. Inspection and tests in the mill or shop will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to furnish weldments of satisfactory quality. When materials or workmanship do not conform to the specification requirements, the Government reserves the right to reject material or workmanship or both at any time before final acceptance of the structure containing the weldment.

3.3.2 Destructive Tests

When metallographic specimens are removed from any part of a structure, the Contractor shall make repairs. The Contractor shall employ qualified welders or welding operators, and shall use the proper joints and welding procedures, including peening or heat treatment if required, to develop the full strength of the members and joints cut and to relieve residual stress.

3.4 GOVERNMENT INSPECTION AND TESTING

In addition to the inspection and tests performed by the Contractor for quality control, the Government will perform inspection and testing for acceptance to the extent determined by the Contracting Officer. The costs of such inspection and testing will be borne by the Contractor if unsatisfactory welds are discovered, or by the Government if the welds are satisfactory. The work may be performed by the Government's own forces or under a separate contract for inspection and testing. The Government reserves the right to perform supplemental nondestructive and destructive tests to determine compliance with paragraph STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE.

3.5 CORRECTIONS AND REPAIRS

When inspection or testing indicates defects in the weld joints, the welds shall be repaired using a qualified welder or welding operator as applicable. Corrections shall be in accordance with the requirements of AWS D1.1, AWS D1.5 and the specifications. Defects shall be repaired in accordance with the approved procedures. Defects discovered between passes shall be repaired before additional weld material is deposited. Wherever a defect is removed and repair by welding is not required, the affected area shall be blended into the surrounding surface to eliminate sharp notches, crevices, or corners. After a defect is thought to have been removed, and before rewelding, the area shall be examined by suitable methods to ensure

that the defect has been eliminated. Repair welds shall meet the inspection requirements for the original welds. Any indication of a defect shall be regarded as a defect, unless reevaluation by nondestructive methods or by surface conditioning shows that no unacceptable defect is present.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05091

ULTRASONIC INSPECTION OF WELDMENTS
09/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ASNT-01	(1996) Recommended Practice SNT-TC-1A
ASNT-04	(1994) Question and Answer Book C: Ultrasonic Testing Method; Levels I, II, III (Supplement to Recommended Practice SNT-TC-1A)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 165	(1995) Liquid Penetrant Examination
ASTM E 709	(1995) Magnetic Particle Examination

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1	(1996) Structural Welding Code - Steel

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 A Scan

Method of data presentation on a cathode ray tube using rectangular coordinates in which a horizontal base line indicates elapsed time when reading from left to right. A vertical deflection in the base line indicates reflect signal amplitude.

1.2.2 Acoustically Similar Material

Material the same as that to be inspected; or another material proven to have acoustical velocity within plus or minus 3 percent and an attenuation within plus or minus 0.25 dB/inch of the inspected material for the inspection frequency and wave mode, using the same mode as that to be used for inspection.

1.2.3 Amplitude

When referring to an indication in A scan presentation, amplitude is the vertical height of the indication measured from peak-to-peak for radio frequency indications and trace-to-peak for video indications.

1.2.4 Attenuation

Dissipation or loss of energy as ultrasonic vibrations travel through the material. Attenuation is caused almost entirely by scattering of the ultrasonic vibrations generated by the search unit.

1.2.5 Attenuation-Correction Controls

Circuitry to provide a continuous increase in amplification with respect to time. This circuitry compensates for the reduction in sensitivity with depth as a result of sound beam divergence and its attenuation in material.

1.2.6 Back Reflection or End Reflection

Reflection from the opposite side, end, or boundary of the material into which the ultrasonic energy was introduced.

1.2.7 Calibrated Gain Control (Attenuator)

Circuitry with which gain can be reduced finite amounts by switching electrical signal attenuation into the circuit.

1.2.8 Calibration

Process of comparing an instrument or device with a standard to determine accuracy or produce a scale.

1.2.9 Cathode Ray Tube (CRT)

An electron tube in which a controlled beam of electrons from the cathode is used to produce an image on a fluorescent screen at the end of the tube.

1.2.10 Couplant

Any material, usually a liquid or semiliquid, used between the search unit and the inspection surface to exclude air and to convey the ultrasonic vibrations between the search unit and the material being inspected.

1.2.11 Damping Control

Control that varies the duration of transducer ringing.

1.2.12 Decibel (dB)

Units for the logarithmic expression of the ratio of power levels. Power levels can be functions of voltage, current, or impedance, for example. Decibel units having no values of their own are only significant when a reference is stated, as 10 dB above one reference level or 6 dB below another reference level.

1.2.13 Delay Control

Means of delaying the pattern obtained on the CRT.

1.2.14 Discontinuity

Anything within a material that will cause a detectable interruption in an ultrasonic beam.

1.2.15 Distance-Amplitude Correction Curve

Curve showing the relationship between signal amplitude and equal-sized reflecting surfaces at various distances from the transducer. Reference standards are used to obtain such curves.

1.2.16 Dynamic Range

Ratio of maximum to minimum size of reflective areas that can be adequately distinguished on the CRT at a constant gain setting.

1.2.17 Effective Depth of Penetration

Maximum depth at which the sensitivity is satisfactory for the quality of test desired.

1.2.18 Examination

Within the context of this specification, examination is equivalent to the word "inspection."

1.2.19 Gain Control

Circuitry designed into the ultrasonic system to vary reflection amplitude. This control is usually calibrated in decibels. It is also called the sensitivity control.

1.2.20 Gross

Background displacement of the trace on the CRT from the established baseline due to the gain setting, the characteristics of the test equipment, or the material under examination.

1.2.21 Hertz

One complete set of recurrent values of a periodic quantity comprises a cycle. In other words, any one set of periodic variations starting at one condition and returning once to the same condition is a cycle.

1.2.22 Immersion Techniques

Test methods in which the part to be tested and the search units are immersed in water or other suitable liquid couplant. A mechanical device is used to firmly hold and direct the wave angle of the search unit. The search unit does not contact the item being inspected.

1.2.23 Indication

Visual presentation on the cathode ray screen resulting from a sound beam reflection from a boundary surface or discontinuity.

1.2.24 Initial Pulse Indication

Usually called the "initial pulse". A signal on the CRT screen marking the instant at which a voltage impulse is applied to the transmitting crystal. Its rising edge is frequently invisible due to the time lag in the probe shoe and the consequent necessity to ensure coincidence between the time base zero and the instant at which the transmitter pulse actually enters the material under test.

1.2.25 Linearity

Property of an instrument revealed by a linear change in reflected signal or displacement. The vertical linearity is determined by plotting the change in ratios of signal amplitude from two adjacent reflections from an area of known size. The horizontal linearity is determined by plotting the distance the signal is displaced along the sweep against the change in material thickness or by noting the spacing of multiple back reflections.

1.2.26 Longitudinal or Compressional Waves

Simple compression-rare-fraction waves in which particle motion within a material is linear and in the direction of wave propagation. Also called straight beams, or compressional or normal waves.

1.2.27 Longitudinal Wave Inspection

Ultrasonic technique, normally using straight beam methods, in which longitudinal waves are the dominant form.

1.2.28 Mid-Screen Reflection

Reflection whose amplitude is equal to one-half the useable screen height on the CRT.

1.2.29 Megahertz (MHz)

One million hertz per second frequency.

1.2.30 NDT Level I

An NDT Level I individual should be qualified to properly perform specific calibrations, specific NDT, and specific evaluations for acceptance or rejection determinations according to written instructions, and to record results.

1.2.31 NDT Level II

An NDT Level II individual should be qualified to set up and calibrate

equipment and to interpret and evaluate results with respect to applicable codes, standards, and specifications.

1.2.32 NDT Level III

An NDT Level III individual should be capable of establishing techniques and procedures; interpreting codes, standards, specifications, and procedures; and designating the particular NDT methods, techniques, and procedures to be used.

1.2.33 Node

Distance a shear wave travels in a straight line from the inspection surface before being reflected by the opposite surface.

1.2.34 Pulse Repetition Rate

Number of spaced pulses of sound per second sent into the material being inspected.

1.2.35 Range Control

Means of expanding the pattern obtained on the CRT so that any portion of the total distance being tested can be presented.

1.2.36 Reference Reflector

Standard reflector 0.06 inch diameter reference hole in the IIW reference block. Other approved blocks may have a different diameter reflector.

1.2.37 Reflector

Boundary, consisting of an opposite side, crack, or separation, or a distinct change in material such as slag or porosity that reflects the ultrasonic energy the same as a mirror reflects light.

1.2.38 Refracted Waves

Waves that have undergone change of velocity and direction by passing from one material to another material with different acoustical properties. Refraction will occur wherever the angle of the incident wave to the interface is other than perpendicular.

1.2.39 Rejectable Discontinuity (Defect)

Reflector large enough to produce a signal (decibel rating) that exceeds the reject/repair line.

1.2.40 Resolution

Ability to clearly distinguish signals obtained from two reflective surfaces with a minimum separation distance. Near-surface resolution is the ability to clearly distinguish a signal from a reflector at a minimum distance under the contact or near surface without interference from the

initial pulse signal. Far-surface resolution is the ability to clearly distinguish signals from reflectors displaced at minimum distances from the far or back surface when the sound beam is normal to that back surface.

1.2.41 Ringing

Excitation in a transducer due to the application of a short pulse of high voltage.

1.2.42 Scanning

Procedure of moving the search unit or units along a test surface to obtain complete inspection of the entire volume of a material being inspected. Preliminary scanning refers to a somewhat common practice of rapidly traversing a weld ultrasonically with a higher instrument gain or sensitivity level than will be used for the evaluation. It gives the operator an estimate of the welding quality and also makes all defects more prominent and less likely to be missed.

1.2.43 Search Unit

Device containing a piezoelectric material used for introducing vibrations into a material to be inspected or for receiving the vibrations reflected from the material. The active element of the search unit is defined as the effective transmitting area. Search units are also called transducers or probes. They may be single or dual and contain one or two piezoelectric elements, respectively, for transmission and reception. The single search unit is sometimes enclosed in a transducer wheel or search unit wheel. The search unit may be manually handled and placed in direct contact with the material to be inspected or may be held in a fixture for immersion techniques.

1.2.44 Sensitivity

Measure of the ultrasonic equipment's ability to detect discontinuities. Quantitatively, it is the level of amplification of the receiver circuit in the ultrasonic instrument necessary to produce the required indication on the scope from the reference hole in the reference block. Also see "Standard Reference Level."

1.2.45 Shear Waves

Waves in which the particles within the material vibrate perpendicularly to the direction in which the wave travels or propagates. Also called transverse waves.

1.2.46 Shear Wave Inspection

Inspection technique using shear waves in a material. The search unit is placed at an angle to the contact surface of the material so the resultant refracted sound is a shear wave at an angle to the normal.

1.2.47 Standard Reference Level

Mid-screen height reflection when beaming at the 0.06 inch hole in the primary reference block or the reference hole in the secondary standard.

1.2.48 Surface Waves

Waves that propagate along the surface of the material and penetrate it to only about 1/2-wavelength. Also known as Rayleigh waves.

1.2.49 Test Frequency

Operating frequency in hertz per second of the search unit during period of activation. Frequency is usually expressed in megacycles per second or megahertz. The latter term has been adopted for international use and is preferred.

1.2.50 Video Form

Type of signal presentation on a CRT in which only the upper half of the signal appears.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The procedures, methods, standards, and description of equipment specified herein shall be used for inspection of weldments. Ultrasonic inspections shall be made to detect the following defects:

a. Cracks or crack-like faults.

b. Root defects, including lack of penetration and fusion.

c. Lack of fusion between passes on the sidewall.

d. Porosity or inclusions and excessive undercutting.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-08 Statements

Ultrasonic Inspection; GA.

Procedures and Methods. The pulse echo contact method with an A scan presentation shall be used for the ultrasonic inspection of welded joints, except that immersion techniques may be used for some applications when approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall provide a standard reference block and working standards as described in paragraph REFERENCE STANDARDS FOR EQUIPMENT, QUALIFICATIONS, AND CALIBRATION. The procedures to be used for personnel and equipment qualification, equipment calibration, and inspection, shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer at least 30 days prior to their intended use. Approval by the Government

will in no way affect the obligation of the Contractor to employ qualified personnel, equipment, and procedures, and to perform the inspection as specified. The procedure description shall include the following:

a. Couplant.

b. Search unit characteristics including angle, size, shape, nominal frequency, type designation.

c. Method and type of wave.

d. Equipment and accessories including manufacturer, model number, date of manufacture, last date of calibration, and the manufacturer's electrical, physical, and performance specifications.

e. Decibel (dB) compensation system for distance-amplitude correction.

SD-18 Records

Ultrasonic Inspection; GA.

Reports containing the following information:

a. Identification and Location of Inspected Item: Name and place of the inspected item, the person performing the inspection, and the date of inspection.

b. Detail of Inspections: Details of methods, types of waves used, search units, frequencies, inspection equipment identification, and calibration data with enough information to permit duplication of the inspection at a later date.

c. Response in Calibration: The response from the DSC or SC block used in calibration and for acceptance/rejection in terms of the response from the 0.06 inch reference hole in the standard IIW block (primary standard).

d. Identification of Unacceptable Areas: Locations, dimensions, types, and area of unacceptable defects and discontinuities giving reflections over 50 percent of the reject/repair line. These may be noted on a sketch or marked-up drawing.

e. Record of Repair Areas: A record of repaired areas shall be furnished as well as test results for the repaired areas.

1.5 WAVE TYPES

The types of waves and the conditions under which they shall be used are specified below:

1.5.1 Shear Waves

Unless conditions prohibit, shear waves shall be used. A longitudinal wave procedure may be used instead, if approved by the Contracting Officer.

Refracted waves between 40 degrees and 70 degrees shall be used except where different angles are indicated in approved procedures, such as for materials less than 1/2 inch thick, for materials with sound velocities greater than in steel, when the weldments are not readily accessible, or when existing backing rings or backing strips are not removed. For inspection of weldments containing backing rings or backing strips, the instrument shall be adjusted and the refracted angles shall be selected in a way to separate the weldment and the backing ring reflections. The search unit angle and the resulting shear wave angle in the material to be inspected shall be established by the Contractor for each application and this information shall be included in the procedure submitted for approval.

1.5.2 Longitudinal Waves

When conditions prohibit the use of shear waves, longitudinal waves may be used. The procedure shall be specially developed to suit the application and shall have the prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

1.6 CHANGES IN PROCEDURE

Should application of an approved procedure not provide for good resolution or adequate ultrasonic penetration in the items to be inspected (see paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS), changes in procedure or equipment such as frequency, pulse repetition rate, angle of search unit, couplant, or oscilloscope shall be made by the Contractor. Adequacy of the new procedure shall be demonstrated to the Contracting Officer. The Government reserves the right to require a change in test equipment during these tests if any of the following test system characteristics fall below the levels listed in paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS: sensitivity, amplitude and distance linearity, signal-to-noise ratio, entry and back surface resolution and penetration.

1.7 ULTRASONIC EQUIPMENT

The ultrasonic equipment shall conform to the requirements listed in AWS D1.1 Section Inspection, subsection Ultrasonic Equipment, with the following exceptions:

a. The ultrasonic test instruments shall be able to generate, receive, and to present pulses in the frequency range from 1 to 10 megahertz (MHz).

b. The horizontal linearity of the ultrasonic instrument shall be measured in accordance with paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.

c. In addition to the resolution test specified in AWS D1.1, subsection Ultrasonic Equipment, both near- and far-surface resolution tests shall be conducted in accordance with the tests specified for these characteristics in the paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.

1.8 PERSONNEL QUALIFICATION AND REQUIREMENTS

1.8.1 Personnel Qualification

The three levels of responsibility associated with ultrasonic inspection are defined in ASNT-01. For qualification to perform ultrasonic inspection, personnel shall be certified under ASNT-01 and ASNT-04 within a period of 1 year before the date of contract. Other qualification or certification may be accepted at the Contracting Officer's discretion. Personnel with only an operator or inspector trainee certification will not be considered qualified to pass judgement on the acceptability of inspected items, but may work under the direct supervision of a qualified ultrasonic inspector. Qualified ultrasonic inspectors shall be able to judge the acceptability of the item in accordance with paragraph ACCEPTANCE/REJECTION LIMITS.

1.8.2 Examinations

If the Contracting Officer doubts an individual's ability as an operator, inspector, or supervisor, the individual shall be recertified in accordance with ASNT-01. At the option of the Government, the Contracting Officer may participate in administering the examination and in evaluating the results.

1.9 REFERENCE STANDARDS FOR EQUIPMENT, QUALIFICATIONS, AND CALIBRATION

Reference standards shall be used to calibrate the inspection equipment, test its operating condition, and record the sensitivity or response of the equipment during the inspection in accordance with paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS. The standards shall comprise a standard reference block and reference specimens as noted below.

1.9.1 Standard Reference Block

The standard reference block or primary standard shall be provided by the Contractor and shall consist of the IIW block in AWS D1.1, Section Inspection, subsection Reference Standards. The standard reference block also shall be used in any reinspection on the same basis as the original inspection, even though the reinspection is to be performed by other ultrasonic instruments and accessories.

1.9.2 Working Standards

The Contractor may use other recognized working standards detailed with the IIW block in AWS D1.1 such as the Sensitivity Calibration (SC) block. However, such blocks shall be referenced to the IIW block as noted in paragraph SENSITIVITY CALIBRATION OF LONGITUDINAL AND ANGLE WAVE SYSTEMS. Details of their use shall be included in the procedure description submitted to the Contracting Officer. These blocks are the secondary standards. They shall be of acoustically similar material to the welds to be inspected. The secondary standards shall be suited for the applicable tests specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS and shall be used as follows, except where the IIW block is specifically required:

a. To assure adequate penetration of the base material.

b. To provide a secondary field standard.

c. To calibrate the equipment and establish the standard

reference level.

1.9.3 Resolution Test Block

The Contractor shall furnish a resolution test block in accordance with the details shown in AWS D1.1 Section Inspection, subsection Ultrasonic Equipment.

1.10 EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

The ultrasonic instrument and accessories shall be evaluated on their arrival at the jobsite, immediately prior to the start of inspection. They shall be evaluated using the Contractor's furnished primary standard and shall meet or exceed the requirements listed in paragraphs below. Equipment that does not meet these requirements shall not be used in the inspection.

1.10.1 Requalifications

The equipment shall be requalified after normal use at intervals not to exceed 40 hours, except as noted. The equipment also shall be requalified immediately after maintenance or repair or when the Contracting Officer considers its operation questionable.

1.10.2 Longitudinal Wave System

1.10.2.1 Vertical Amplitude Linearity

Two adjacent reflections of different amplitudes obtained through the thickness of the primary or secondary standard shall vary in the same proportion as the amplitude of the first reflection is increased in discrete 2-dB increments between 20 percent and 80 percent to full screen height. For each gain setting, the amplitude of each reflection shall vary by the same factor, within plus or minus 5 percent. Requalification is required monthly or as otherwise stated.

1.10.2.2 Horizontal Linearity

The first three multiple reflections obtained through the thickness of the primary or secondary standard shall be equally spaced, within plus or minus 5 percent, when spread over 90 percent of the sweep length. Requalification is required monthly or as otherwise stated.

1.10.2.3 Near-Surface Resolution

Excessive ringing that appears on the CRT to the right of the sound entry point shall not exceed a 1/2 inch equivalent distance in steel with the search unit placed on the 4 inch edge of the IIW (primary) block and positioned for maximum amplitude reflection from the 0.06 inch reference hole of the primary standard. The reference reflector shall be set to mid-screen and the gain shall be increased 20 dB. The reference hole located at least 1/2 inch from one edge of the AW DSC or SC secondary standard shall be used similarly. Acceptability will be on the same basis as in the primary standard.

1.10.2.4 Far-Surface Resolution

This property of the equipment shall be verified by the method detailed in AWS D1.1, Section Inspection, subsection Calibration of the Ultrasonic Unit with the IIW or Other Approved Calibration Blocks. In addition, the trailing edge of the third reflection shall return to the sweep line and be clearly discernible.

1.10.3 Angle Wave System

1.10.3.1 Vertical (Amplitude) Linearity

Two adjacent multiple reflections from the 0.06 inch reference hole in the primary standard shall vary in the same proportion as the amplitude of the first reflection in discrete 2-dB increments between 20 percent and 80 percent of full screen height. For each gain setting, the amplitude of each adjacent reflection shall vary within plus or minus 5 percent. For testing with the AWS SC or AWS DSC secondary standard, the same criteria shall apply. For the SC block, the transducer shall be placed on the longitudinal surface contiguous with the sound entry point lines, whereas the 4 inch longitudinal surface of the DSC block shall be used for the same purpose. Requalification is required monthly, or as otherwise stated.

1.10.3.2 Horizontal Linearity (Angle Wave}

The first three multiple echoes, obtained from the 0.06 inch reference hole of the primary standard or from the reference hole in a secondary standard with the transducer positioned at a minimum of 1 inch sound path distance, shall be equally spaced plus or minus 5 percent when spread over 90 percent of the sweep length. The gain shall be adjusted to give a mid-screen height first reflection. Requalification is required monthly or as otherwise stated.

1.10.3.3 Near-Surface Resolution (Angle Wave)

The search unit shall be positioned for maximum amplitude using the primary or secondary standard as in the horizontal linearity test. The gain shall be adjusted to give a mid-screen height first reflection and then shall be increased 20 dB. Excessive ringing that appears on the CRT to the right of the sound entry point shall not exceed 1/2 inch equivalent distance in steel.

1.10.3.4 Far-Surface Resolution (Angle Wave)

The equipment shall delineate the three resolution holes in the resolution block appropriate for the angle of the transducer to be used in the inspection.

1.10.3.5 Signal-to-Noise Ratio

With the search unit located as in the horizontal linearity test, the gain shall be set to obtain an 80 percent full screen height first reflection. The reference reflection-to-noise-amplitude ratio shall not be less than 10

to 1.

1.10.3.6 Exit Point

The search unit shall be placed on the graduated scale on the 12 inch edge of the primary standard and the ultrasound shall be beamed toward the curved edge of the block. The gain shall be set for a mid-screen first reflection. The search unit shall be moved back and forth until the first reflection is maximized. The index line on the side of the search unit shall be within 1/16 inch of the mid-point of the graduated scale in either direction. Requalification is required after 40 hours or as otherwise stated.

1.10.3.7 Transducer Angle

The established exit point of the probe shall be set over the applicable angle index line scribed on the 8 inch or 12 inch edge, as appropriate, of the primary standard. The gain shall be set to obtain a mid-screen first reflection from the 50 mm plexiglass-lined hole for search units up to 70 percent with the search unit placed on the 8 inch edge. Search units of large angles that have been approved specifically by the Contracting Officer shall be tested from the 12 inch edge using the 0.06 inch reference hole. The search unit shall be moved back and forth to maximize the first reflection. When the material to be inspected is not acoustically similar to the primary standard, the inspection angle shall be within plus or minus 2 degrees of the angle specified in the approved procedure. Requalification is required after 40 hours or as otherwise stated.

1.11 SENSITIVITY CALIBRATION OF LONGITUDINAL AND ANGLE WAVE SYSTEMS

Sensitivity calibration shall be done immediately after a change of operators and at least every 30 minutes thereafter as testing proceeds. Recalibration will be required after any power interruption, including a change of source, when the equipment is suspected of being in error, or after relocation of the jobsite. The 30-minute and relocation calibrations may coincide. The instrument shall be allowed to warm up before calibration is attempted. The instrument range and delay controls shall be adjusted to display signals from the reference hole in the primary (IIW block) or secondary standard (DSC or SC block or both) on the viewing screen for the range of distances to be inspected.

1.11.1 Calibration Procedure

The test instrument shall be calibrated as described below.

1.11.1.1 Longitudinal Wave

In calibrating with the primary standard, the transducer shall be positioned on the 4 inch edge for maximum reflection from the 0.06 inch reference hole. The gain shall be adjusted so that the first reflection is at 50 percent full scale. The top of that indication shall be marked on the CRT with a wax pencil or by other means. This establishes the standard reference level. A point at 80 percent of the standard reference level

shall be calculated and marked. This locates the reject/repair line. If a secondary standard is to be used in the inspection, the reject/repair line shall be established similarly. For the DSC block, the transducer shall be positioned on the 4 inch long surface and with the SC degrees sound entry point lines. Adjustment for loss of signal due to distance shall be compensated for as noted above.

1.11.1.2 Angle Wave

In calibrating with either the primary or secondary standard, the transducer shall be positioned on the same surfaces as in the case of the longitudinal wave system but over the sound entry point lines appropriate for the angle of the transducer to be used in the inspection. The gain shall be adjusted to give a first reflection that is 50 percent of full-scale response. The top of that indication shall be marked with a wax pencil or by other means. This establishes the standard reference level. A point at 80 percent of the standard reference level shall be calculated and marked. This locates the reject/repair line. Loss of signal shall be compensated as noted.

1.11.2 Calibration of the Secondary Standards

After adjusting the first reflection from the reference hole in the secondary standard to 50 percent full-scale response for a sheer or longitudinal wave inspection, a maximized reflection from the 0.06 inch reference hole in the primary standard shall be obtained without changing the gain setting. The gain setting shall be readjusted to obtain a 50 percent full-scale reflection and the readjusted setting shall be recorded as required by paragraph SUBMITTALS, SD-18, Records, to provide a basis for recalibration when the secondary standard is unavailable.

1.11.3 Equipment With a Calibrated Gain Control (Attenuator)

When a calibrated gain control attenuator is used, the transducer shall be positioned for a maximum reflection from the reference hole in the secondary standard representing approximately 1/2 the longest inspection distance. This reflection shall be adjusted to mid-scale by varying the gain control accordingly. The difference in decibels between this amplitude and the signal obtained from the first, second, and longest distance reflection obtainable on the secondary standard shall be measured. The differences shall be recorded and plotted on a curve to determine the necessary correction to the amplitude at the various inspection distances. A level of 80 percent of the primary level obtained from the corrected signal heights, is equivalent to the reject/repair line.

1.11.4 Equipment With Electronic Distance Compensation Circuitry

If the difference in amplitude between the first reflection and the reflection obtained from the maximum inspection distance is 1 dB or less, the instrument may be used as is. If not, the procedure used for equipment with a calibrated decibel control shall be used to determine the necessary correction to the reflections obtained at the various inspection distances. This characteristic of the equipment shall be re-examined on a monthly basis or as otherwise stated in paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATION

REQUIREMENTS, and correction factors shall be modified accordingly.

1.11.5 Longitudinal Wave Distance-Amplitude Correction Curve

A distance-amplitude correction curve may be used instead of the calibrated gain control or the electronic circuitry for either the shear or longitudinal wave system as described below:

a. A shear wave distance-amplitude correction curve shall be constructed and drawn on the face of the cathode ray tube (CRT) for inspection of weldments in excess of 1-1/2 inch thick when the design of the test equipment permits. The reference hole in the secondary standard SC or DSC shall be used to construct the distance-amplitude correction curve for a minimum of three node points, 1, 2, and 3. The sensitivity of the instrument shall be adjusted to produce 50 percent full-scale response for the maximized primary reflection and the reject/repair line shall be constructed at 80 percent of the established distance-amplitude curve.

b. A longitudinal wave distance-amplitude correction curve shall be constructed and drawn on the face of the CRT when longitudinal waves are to be used in the inspection for material thicknesses exceeding 1 inch, if design of the test equipment permits. The reference hole in the secondary standard shall be used. Instrument sensitivity shall be adjusted to 50 percent full-scale of the maximized response from the reference hole at 1/2 maximum inspection distance. A reject/repair line shall be constructed at 80 percent of the established distance-amplitude curve. The reflection amplitudes to define this curve shall be taken from the faces of the secondary sensitivity standards which are 1 inch, 2 inch, and 1/2 maximum inspection distance, and the longest distance obtainable from the secondary standard, respectively, from the reference hole. When a correction curve cannot be drawn on the face of the CRT, one of the distance-amplitude correction methods noted above and submitted under the procedure description shall be applied in accordance with paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.11.6 Longitudinal Wave Inspections Using Immersion Technique

The reference hole in a secondary standard shall be used for each different inspection distance. Repair/reject limits shall be established by immersing both the search unit and secondary standard in the liquid bath in which the inspection is to be conducted. The procedure noted below shall be used:

a. The longitudinal waves from the search unit shall be directed toward the face of the secondary standard closest to the reference hole.

b. The search unit shall be positioned for maximum response. The amplitude of reflection shall be adjusted to 50 percent full-scale. The top of that indication shall be marked on the CRT with a wax pencil or by other means. This establishes the standard reference level. A point at 80 percent of the standard reference level shall be calculated and marked. This locates the reject/repair point. The above shall be repeated for each different surface-to-hole distance to establish the reject/repair line.

c. With the gain at the same setting and the primary standard and search unit in air, a maximized reflection shall be obtained from the 0.06 inch reference hole in the primary standard (IIW). Then, this gain setting shall be readjusted to obtain a 50 percent full-scale reflection. The readjusted setting shall be recorded as required by paragraph SUBMITTALS, SD-18 Records, to provide a basis for recalibration when the secondary standard is unavailable.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF MATERIALS FOR INSPECTION

Surfaces shall be free from the following:

3.1.1 Weld Spatter

Spattering or any roughness that interferes with free movement of the search unit or impairs transmission of the ultrasonic vibrations.

3.1.2 Irregularities

Those which could mask or be confused with defect indications.

3.1.3 Weld Backing Strips

Strips that are not to remain in place shall be removed and all sharp edges and valleys shall be eliminated by grinding or other mechanical means.

3.1.4 Dirt

All loose scale, rust, paint, and dirt shall be removed from the coupling surface.

3.2 INSPECTION PROCEDURE

When possible, all welds shall be examined from both sides of the weld and from one surface. If complete inspection cannot be accomplished from one surface, inspection shall be made from another surface that is part of the same joint. Preliminary scanning techniques using an increased instrument gain shall be used to locate possible defects. When possible, gain shall be increased to a minimum of twice (6 dB) the reference level setting. Final acceptance or rejection shall be evaluated with the equipment properly calibrated and the gain control set at the reference level. The reject/repair line shall be used to evaluate quality of the weld. If a periodic calibration check shows that the equipment is not operating properly or that the system's sensitivity has decreased more than 20 percent (2 dB) from the established sensitivity level, all welds inspected since the prior calibration shall be reexamined. If penetration of the shear waves is questionable, the angle search unit shall be placed in position on one side of the weldment with the waves directed through the weldment. A disconnected angle search unit, plastic or metal wedge or disk, or any good reflector shall be placed in the wave path of the search

unit on the far side of the weld to reflect the sound. When good reflections cannot be obtained by either shear or longitudinal waves, the Contractor shall modify the procedures in accordance with paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

3.2.1 Test Frequency

The test frequency for ferrous materials shall be as specified in AWS D1.1, Section Inspection, subsection Ultrasonic Equipment, except for thicknesses below 1/2 inch, frequencies between 2.25 and 5 MHz may be used to obtain increased sensitivity. For materials that are difficult to penetrate, any frequency within the operating range of the equipment may be used. The effective depth of penetration and sound beam divergency shall be demonstrated to the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2 Couplants

The choice of couplant is optional with the Contractor, except as follows:

a. The couplant shall be the same as that used for equipment qualification and calibration.

b. Couplants that may corrode the reference standards and material being tested or leave objectionable residues shall not be used.

c. Oils shall not be used in systems intended to handle liquid oxygen.

d. Couplants shall be of the proper viscosity to give good coupling for the surface roughness.

3.2.3 Shear Wave Inspection

Shear wave inspection shall be performed as follows: The search unit shall be placed on the contact surface at a distance from the weld equal to that used when calibrating the equipment.

3.2.4 Longitudinal Flaws

To detect longitudinal flaws, the search unit shall be slowly moved toward and away from the weld far enough to cover its entire cross section, approximately 90 degrees to the weld centerline. The search unit shall be radially oscillated to the left and right, covering an angle of approximately 30 degrees. During the foregoing movement, the search unit shall be continually advanced parallel to the weld centerline. The rate of movement shall depend on the operator's ability to clearly see and identify all reflections. The amount of movement shall be calculated to ensure that the inspection distance will be great enough to traverse the weld. For plate thicknesses 2 inches and greater with an unmachined stainless steel overlay covering the welded joint, the inspection distance shall range from a minimum of one thickness (T) or the first node back from the near fusion line to a distance exceeding T plus 2/3, the maximum width of the weld deposit at the surface. The inspection shall be repeated from the other side of the weld on the same surface if accessible or if not, from another surface that is part of the same joint as indicated above. The surface of

the weld metal in the joint shall be ground smooth and blended with the base metal.

3.2.5 Transverse Flaws

To detect transverse flaws when the welded surface is ground flush, the search unit shall be moved along the welded surface in each direction parallel to the centerline of the weld metal with the wave radiating parallel to the weld centerline. To detect transverse flaws when the welded surface is not ground flush, the search unit shall be moved parallel to the weld in each direction, on the adjacent base metal at the top of the weld, with the wave directed at an angle of 30 degrees to the weld centerline.

3.2.6 Longitudinal Wave Inspection

This inspection shall be made as follows:

a. The search unit shall be placed on the contact surface with the wave directed in a straight line through any intervening base metal and through the weldment.

b. The search unit shall then be moved slowly in a direction parallel to the weld centerline and zigzagged across an area equivalent to the welded thickness to make sure that waves penetrate the entire welded cross section.

c. The rate of movement shall be dependent on the operator's ability to clearly see and identify all reflections.

3.3 GENERAL ACCEPTANCE/REJECTION REQUIREMENTS

Discontinuities shall be evaluated only when the ultrasonic equipment is calibrated properly. If discontinuities are detected, the sound beam shall be directed to maximize the signal amplitude. To determine the length of a discontinuity, the search unit shall be moved parallel to the discontinuity axis in both directions from the position of maximum signal amplitude. One-half the amplitude or a 6-dB increase in sensitivity from a point at which the discontinuity signal drops rapidly to the baseline shall be defined as the extremity of the discontinuity. At this point, the scanning surface shall be marked at the position indicated by the center of the transducer. This shall be repeated to determine the other extremity. The length of the discontinuity shall be defined as the distance between these two marks. For discontinuities with signal amplitudes exceeding full screen height, 50 percent of full screen shall be considered half-peak amplitude. At this point, the scanning surface shall be marked at the position indicated by the center of the transducer. This shall be repeated to determine the other extremity. The length of the discontinuity shall be defined as the distance between these two marks. The maximum signal amplitude, length, depth, and position within the inspection zone shall be determined and reported for discontinuities yielding a signal amplitude equal to or exceeding the reject/repair line. The minimum recordable length of a discontinuity shall be 1/8 inch. When evaluating welds joining two members with different thicknesses at the weld, the thickness T

shall be the lesser of the two thicknesses. The criteria for acceptance or rejection based on ultrasonic inspection will supplement a visual inspection. The sizes and surface conditions of the welds shall conform to the requirements indicated on the applicable plans and drawings and other sections of the specification. When ultrasonic inspection is used along with radiography, the limits specified under paragraph REFERENCE STANDARDS FOR EQUIPMENT, QUALIFICATIONS, AND CALIBRATION shall be the primary standard.

3.3.1 Investigation of Questionable Indications

An indication considered doubtful shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer and, at the Contractor's option, the weld shall be repaired or investigated further. Indications detected within 3/8 inch of accessible surfaces shall be investigated further using liquid penetrant in accordance with ASTM E 165 or magnetic particle methods in accordance with ASTM E 709, as applicable, to determine if the surface is penetrated. Failure to locate the flaws by one of these methods shall necessitate further investigation by the other. For nonmagnetic materials, only dye penetrant inspection is required. Other questionable defects shall be further investigated using modifications of the inspection procedure in accordance with paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

3.3.2 Inspection of Repairs

All repairs shall undergo the same inspection procedure that originally revealed the discontinuities. Before acceptance, the welds shall meet the standards required for the original weld.

3.4 ACCEPTANCE/REJECTION LIMITS

Welds shall be accepted or rejected by ultrasonic indication in accordance with the following:

3.4.1 Full Penetration Butt Welds and Corner Welds

3.4.1.1 Class I

Welds shall be rejected on the basis of the following:

a. Any evidence of a crack, including any revealed by dye penetrant or magnetic particle in accordance with paragraph GENERAL ACCEPTANCE/ REJECTION REQUIREMENTS.

b. Any indication of a discontinuity such as excessive undercutting, lack of fusion, incomplete penetration, inclusions, or porosity which individually or collectively produce reflections equal to or greater than the established reject/repair line.

c. Any discontinuity with a reflection equal to or exceeding 25 percent of the reject/repair line, up to and including the reject/repair line, shall be rejected where the discontinuity length exceeds 1/2 T or 1 inch.

d. Adjacent discontinuities separated by sound metal with the

dimension less than twice the length of the longest discontinuity shall be considered a single discontinuity. The maximum distance between the outer extremities of any two such discontinuities or the sum of their lengths, whichever is greater, shall not exceed the limits specified.

e. If the total cumulative length of the discontinuities in any 12 inches of weld length exceeds T, that weld length shall be rejected.

3.4.1.2 Class II

Welds shall be rejected on the basis of the following:

a. Any evidence of a crack, including those revealed by dye penetrant or magnetic particle inspection in accordance with paragraph GENERAL ACCEPTANCE/REJECTION REQUIREMENTS.

b. Any discontinuity with a reflection exceeding the established reject/repair line and with a length exceeding 1/4 inch. Adjacent discontinuities separated by sound metal with the dimension less than twice the length of the longest discontinuity shall be considered a single discontinuity.

c. Any discontinuity with a reflection greater than or equal to or 50 percent of the reject/repair line, up to and including the reject/repair line, shall be rejected if the discontinuity length exceeds T. In no case shall any single discontinuity length exceed 1-1/2 inches.

d. Adjacent discontinuities separated by sound metal with the dimension less than twice the length of the longest discontinuity shall be considered a single discontinuity. The maximum distance between the outer extremities of any two adjacent discontinuities or the sum of their lengths, whichever is greater, shall not exceed the length as specified above.

e. If the total cumulative length of discontinuities in any 12 inches of weld length exceeds 2 T, that weld length shall be rejected.

3.4.1.3 Class III

Welds shall be rejected on the basis of the following:

a. Any discontinuity with a reflection exceeding the established reject/repair line and with a length exceeding 1/2 inch. Adjacent discontinuities separated by sound metal with a dimension less than twice the length of the longest discontinuity shall be considered a single discontinuity.

b. Any discontinuity with a reflection greater than or equal to 50 percent of the reject/repair line, or with the level 8 dB more than the reject/repair line, and with a length (L) exceeding 2 inches or LT, whichever is greater.

c. If the total cumulative length of discontinuities in any 12 inches of weld length exceeds 3 inches or 2 T, whichever is greater, that weld

length shall be rejected.

3.4.2 Full Penetration Tee Welds

Full Penetration Tee Welds (for Incomplete Root Penetration): Any discontinuity with the reflection exceeding the established reject/repair line of the applicable class shall be rejected. Any discontinuity with a reflection exceeding 25 percent of the established reject/repair line, up to and including the reject/repair line, shall be rejected if its length exceeds 1/2 T in a direction transverse to the axis of the weld or LT parallel to the axis for all classes. If the total cumulative length of discontinuities in any 12 inches of weld length exceeds the limits of the applicable class, that weld length shall be rejected.

3.4.3 Partial and Full Penetration Tee Welds

Partial and Full Penetration Tee Weld Boundaries: The depth of weld penetration and weld cross section width at the through member surface shall be as indicated by applicable plans or drawings. Limits of discontinuities shall be as specified in preceding paragraphs.

3.4.4 Tee Weld Discontinuities

Tee weld discontinuities extending into the through member shall be rejected if reflection exceeds the established reject/repair line.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05092

ULTRASONIC INSPECTION OF PLATES
09/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ASNT-01	(1996) Recommended Practice SNT-TC-1A
ASNT-04	(1994) Question and Answer Book C: Ultrasonic Testing Method; Levels I, II, III (Supple to Recommended Practice SNT-TC-1A)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 165	(1995) Liquid Penetrant Examination
ASTM E 709	(1995) Magnetic Particle Examination

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1	(1996) Structural Welding Code - Steel

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 A Scan

Method of data presentation on a cathode ray tube using rectangular coordinates in which a horizontal base line indicates elapsed time when reading from left to right. A vertical deflection in the base line indicates reflect signal amplitude.

1.2.2 Acoustically Similar Material

Material the same as that to be inspected; or another material proven to have acoustical velocity within plus or minus 3 percent and an attenuation within plus or minus 0.25 dB/inch of the inspected material for the inspection frequency and wave mode, using the same mode as that to be used for inspection.

1.2.3 Amplitude

When referring to an indication in A scan presentation, amplitude is the vertical height of the indication measured from peak-to-peak for radio frequency indications and trace-to-peak for video indications.

1.2.4 Attenuation

Dissipation or loss of energy as ultrasonic vibrations travel through the material. Attenuation is caused almost entirely by scattering of the ultrasonic vibrations generated by the search unit.

1.2.5 Attenuation-Correction Controls

Circuitry to provide a continuous increased amplification with respect to time. This circuitry compensates for the reduction in sensitivity with depth as a result of sound beam divergence and its attenuation in material.

1.2.6 Back Reflection or End Reflection

Reflection from the opposite side, end, or boundary of the material into which the ultrasonic energy was introduced.

1.2.7 Calibrated Gain Control (Attenuator)

Circuitry with which gain can be increased or reduced finite amounts by switching electrical signal attenuation into the circuit.

1.2.8 Calibration

Process of comparing an instrument or device with a standard to determine accuracy or produce a scale.

1.2.9 Cathode Ray Tube (CRT)

Electron tube in which a controlled beam of electrons from the cathode is used to produce an image on a fluorescent screen at the end of the tube.

1.2.10 Couplant

Any material, usually a liquid or semiliquid, used between the search unit and the inspection surface to exclude air and convey the ultrasonic vibrations between the search unit and the material being inspected.

1.2.11 Damping Control

Control that varies the duration of transducer ringing.

1.2.12 Decibel (dB)

Units for the logarithmic expression of the ratio of power levels. Power levels can be functions of voltage, current, or impedance. Decibel units have no values of their own and are only significant when a reference is stated, as 10 dB above one reference level or 6 dB below another reference level.

1.2.13 Delay Control

Means of delaying the pattern obtained on the cathode ray tube.

1.2.14 Discontinuity

Anything within a material that will cause a detectable interruption in an ultrasonic beam.

1.2.15 Distance-Amplitude Correction Curve

Curve showing the relationship between signal amplitude and equal-sized reflecting surfaces at various distances from the transducer. Reference standards are used to obtain such curves.

1.2.16 Dynamic Range

Ratio of maximum to minimum size of reflective areas that can be adequately distinguished on the cathode ray tube at a constant gain setting.

1.2.17 Effective Depth of Penetration

Maximum depth at which the sensitivity is satisfactory for the quality of test desired.

1.2.18 Examination

Within the context of this specification, the word "examination" is equivalent to the word "inspection."

1.2.19 Gain Control

Circuitry designed into the ultrasonic system to vary reflection amplitude. This control is usually calibrated in decibels. It is also called the sensitivity control.

1.2.20 Gross

Background displacement of the trace on the cathode ray tube from the established baseline due to the gain setting, the characteristics of the test equipment, or the material under examination.

1.2.21 Hertz

One complete set of recurrent values of a periodic quality comprises a cycle. In other words, any one set of periodic variations starting at one condition and returning once to the same condition is a cycle. A hertz is a unit of frequency equal to one cycle per second.

1.2.22 Immersion Techniques

Test methods in which the part to be tested and the search units are immersed in water or other suitable liquid couplant. A mechanical device is used to firmly hold and direct the wave angle of the search unit. The

search unit does not contact the item being inspected.

1.2.23 Indication

Visual presentation on the cathode ray screen resulting from a sound beam reflection from a boundary surface or discontinuity.

1.2.24 Initial Pulse Indication

Usually called the "initial pulse". A signal on the CRT screen marking the instant at which a voltage impulse is applied to the transmitting crystal. Its rising edge is frequently invisible due to the time lag in the probe shoe and the consequent necessity to ensure coincidence between the time base zero and the instant at which the transmitter pulse actually enters the material under test.

1.2.25 Linearity

Property of an instrument revealed by a linear change in reflected signal or displacement. The vertical linearity is determined by plotting by change in ratios of signal amplitude from two adjacent reflections from an area of known size. The horizontal linearity is determined by plotting the distance the signal is displaced along the sweep against the change in material thickness or by noting the spacing of multiple back reflections.

1.2.26 Longitudinal or Compressional Waves

Simple compression refraction waves in which particle motion within a material is linear and in the direction of wave propagation. Also called straight beams, or compressional or normal waves.

1.2.27 Longitudinal Wave Inspection

Ultrasonic technique, normally using straight beam methods, in which longitudinal waves are the dominant form.

1.2.28 Mid-Screen Reflection

Reflection whose amplitude is equal to one-half the usable screen height on the CRT.

1.2.29 Megahertz (MHz)

One million hertz per second frequency.

1.2.30 NDT Level I

An NDT Level I individual should be qualified to properly perform specific calibrations, specific NDT, and specific evaluations for acceptance or rejection determinations according to written instructions, and to record results.

1.2.31 NDT Level II

An NDT Level II individual should be qualified to set up and calibrate equipment and to interpret and evaluate results with respect to applicable codes, standards, and specifications.

1.2.32 NDT Level III

An NDT Level III individual should be capable of establishing techniques and procedures; interpreting codes, standards, specifications, and procedures; and designating the particular NDT methods, techniques, and procedures to be used.

1.2.33 Node

Distance a shear wave travels in a straight line from the inspection surface before being reflected by the opposite surface.

1.2.34 Pulse Repetition Rate

Number of spaced pulses of sound per second sent into the material being inspected.

1.2.35 Range Control

Means of expanding the pattern obtained on the CRT so any portion of the total distance being tested can be presented.

1.2.36 Reference Reflector

Standard reflector 0.060 inch diameter reference hole in the IIW reference block. Other approved blocks may have a different diameter reflector.

1.2.37 Reflector

Boundary, consisting of an opposite side, crack, or separation, or a distinct change in material such as slag or porosity that reflects the ultrasonic energy the same as a mirror reflects light.

1.2.38 Refracted Waves

Waves that have undergone change of velocity and direction by passing from one material to another material with different acoustical properties. Refraction will occur wherever the angle of the incident wave to the interface is other than perpendicular.

1.2.39 Rejectable Discontinuity (Defect)

Reflector large enough to produce a signal (decibel rating) that exceeds the reject/repair line.

1.2.40 Resolution

Ability to clearly distinguish signals obtained from two reflective surfaces with a minimum separation distance. Near-surface resolution is the ability to clearly distinguish a signal from a reflector at a minimum

distance under the contact or near surface without interference from the initial pulse signal. Far-surface resolution is the ability to clearly distinguish signals from reflectors displaced at minimum distance from the far or back surface when the sound beam is normal to that back surface.

1.2.41 Ringing

Excitation of the transducer crystal due to a short pulse of high-voltage electricity.

1.2.42 Scanning

Process of moving the search unit or units along a test surface to obtain complete inspection of the entire volume of a material being inspected.

1.2.43 Search Unit

Device containing a piezoelectric material used for introducing vibrations into a material to be inspected or for receiving the vibrations reflected from the material. The active element of the search unit is defined as the effective transmitting area. Search units are also called transducers or probes. They may be single or dual and contain one or two piezoelectric elements, respectively, for transmission and reception. The single search unit is sometimes enclosed in a transducer wheel or search unit wheel. The search unit may be manually handled and placed in direct contact with the material to be inspected or may be held in a fixture for immersion technique.

1.2.44 Sensitivity

Measure of the ultrasonic equipment's ability to detect discontinuities. Quantitatively, it is the level of amplification of the receiver circuit in the ultrasonic instrument necessary to produce the required indication on the scope from the reference hole in the reference block. Also see "standard reference level".

1.2.45 Shear Waves

Waves in which the particles within the material vibrate perpendicularly to the direction in which the wave travels or propagates. Also called transverse waves.

1.2.46 Shear Wave Inspection

Inspection technique using shear waves in a material. The search unit is placed at an angle to the contact surface of the material so the resultant refracted sound is a shear wave at an angle to the normal.

1.2.47 Standard Reference Level

Mid-screen height reflection when beaming at the 0.060 inch hole in the primary reference block or the reference hole in the secondary standard.

1.2.48 Surface Waves

Waves that propagate along the surface of the material and penetrate it to only about 1/2 wavelength. Also known as Rayleigh waves.

1.2.49 Test Frequency

Operating frequency in hertz per second of the search unit during period of activation. Frequency is usually expressed in megacycles per second or megahertz. The latter term has been adopted for international use and is preferred.

1.2.50 Video Form

Type of signal presentation on a CRT in which only the upper or position half of the signal appears.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

This section includes procedures, methods, standards, and descriptions of equipment which shall be used for shop inspection of rolled plate, including clad materials which are 1/2 inch or thicker, through which interpretable ultrasonic penetration is possible. Inspection of plate shall be individually. Ultrasonic inspection shall be made to detect the following defects:

a. Internal laminar discontinuities.

b. Lack of bond between roll or explosive bonded sheet.

c. Lack of fusion between welded overlays and base plate.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-08 Statements

Procedures and Methods; GA. Personnel Qualification and Certification; GA. Equipment Qualification Requirements; GA.

Copies of the procedure specifications. The procedure qualification test records. The personnel qualification test records.

SD-18 Records

Reports and Results; GA.

Records of tests and inspections.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ULTRASONIC EQUIPMENT

The ultrasonic test instrument shall conform to the requirements listed in AWS D1.1, Section: Inspection, subsection, Ultrasonic Equipment, except any requirement relating to weld inspection and the following additional requirements:

2.1.1 Pulses

The ultrasonic test instrument shall be able to generate, receive, and present pulses in any frequency in the 1- to 10-megahertz (MHz) range.

2.1.2 Horizontal Linearity Test

The horizontal linearity of the ultrasonic instrument shall be tested in accordance with the requirements for horizontal linearity of paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS, in addition to the AWS D1.1 requirement.

2.1.3 Resolution Tests

In addition to the resolution test specified in AWS D1.1 for ultrasonic equipment, both near- and far-surface resolution tests shall be conducted in accordance with the procedures specified for those characteristics in paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.

2.2 PROCEDURES AND METHODS

The pulse echo contact method with an A scan presentation shall be used for the ultrasonic inspection of plate except when immersion techniques may be approved for use in some applications. The procedures to be used for personnel and equipment qualification, equipment calibration, and inspection shall be submitted for approval at least 30 days before their intended use. Approval will in no way affect the Contractor's obligation to employ qualified personnel, equipment, and procedures, and to perform the inspection as specified. The procedure description shall include the following:

a. Type of couplant.

b. Search unit characteristics including shape, nominal frequency, diameter, type, and transducer angle if other than straight.

c. Method and type of wave.

d. Equipment and accessories including manufacturer, model number, date of manufacture, last date of calibration, and the manufacturer's electrical, physical, and performance specifications.

e. Decibel (dB) compensation system for distance-amplitude correction.

2.3 TEST FREQUENCY

The test frequency for ferrous materials shall be as specified in AWS D1.1,

Section: Inspection, subsection, Ultrasonic Equipment. For other materials that are difficult to penetrate, any frequency within the operating range of the equipment may be used. The effective depth of penetration and sound beam divergency shall be demonstrated to the Contracting Officer.

2.4 WAVE TYPES

The types of waves and conditions under which they shall be used shall be as follows:

2.4.1 Longitudinal Waves

Longitudinal waves shall be used to locate, identify, and evaluate defects in the various plate materials to be inspected.

2.4.2 Shear Waves

Shear waves may be used as a supplementary means of inspection to locate questionable areas.

2.5 CHANGES IN PROCEDURE

Should application of an approved procedure not provide for good resolution or adequate ultrasonic penetration as specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS, changes in procedure or equipment such as frequency, pulse repetition rate, angle of search unit, couplant, or oscilloscope shall be made and approved. Adequacy of the new procedure shall be demonstrated to the Contracting Officer. During these tests, if any of the test system's characteristics fall below the levels listed in paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS, the Government reserves the right to require a change in procedure or equipment.

2.6 PERSONNEL QUALIFICATION AND CERTIFICATION

2.6.1 Personnel Qualification

Personnel shall be qualified to perform ultrasonic inspection, as defined in ASNT-01. Personnel shall be certified under ASNT-01 and ASNT-04 within a period of 1 year before the date of this contract. Other qualification or certification may be accepted at the Contracting Officer's discretion. Personnel with only an operator or inspector trainee certification will not be considered qualified to pass judgment on the acceptability of inspected items, but may work under the direct supervision of a qualified ultrasonic inspector. Qualified ultrasonic inspectors shall be able to pass judgement on the acceptability of the item in accordance with paragraph ACCEPTANCE/REJECTION LIMITS.

2.6.2 Examinations

If the Contracting Officer doubts an individual's ability as an operator, inspector, or supervisor, the individual shall be recertified in accordance with ASNT-01. The Contracting Officer may participate in administering the examination and in evaluating the results.

2.7 REFERENCE STANDARDS

Reference standards shall be used to calibrate the inspection equipment, test its operating condition, and record the sensitivity or response of the equipment during the inspection in accordance with paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS. The standards shall comprise a standard reference block and working standards as described next.

2.7.1 Standard Reference Block

The standard reference block or primary standard shall be provided by the Contractor and shall consist of the International Institute of Welding (IIW) reference block in AWS D1.1, Section: Inspection, subsection, Reference Standards. The standard reference block shall also be used in any reinspection on the same basis as the original inspection, even though the reinspection is to be performed by other ultrasonic instruments and accessories.

2.7.2 Working Standards

Recognized working standards detailed with the IIW block in AWS D1.1, such as the Sensitivity Calibration Block, may be used by the Contractor. Details of their use must be included in the procedure description submitted for approval. These blocks shall be of the same acoustical material as the plates to be inspected, shall be suited for the applicable tests specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS, and shall be used as follows except where the IIW block is specifically required:

a. To assure adequate penetration of the base material.

b. To provide a secondary field standard.

c. To calibrate the equipment and to establish the standard reference level.

2.7.3 Resolution Test Block

The Contractor shall furnish a resolution test block in accordance with the details shown in AWS D1.1, Section: Inspection, subsection Reference Standards.

2.8 EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

The ultrasonic instrument and accessories shall be evaluated on their arrival at the jobsite just before the start of the inspection. They shall be evaluated using the Contractor's furnished primary standard and shall meet or exceed the requirements below. Equipment that does not meet these requirements shall not be used.

2.8.1 Requalification

The equipment shall be requalified after normal use at intervals not to

exceed 40 hours. In addition, equipment shall be requalified immediately after maintenance or repair or when the Contracting Officer considers its operation questionable.

2.8.2 Longitudinal Wave System

2.8.2.1 Horizontal Linearity

The first three multiple reflections obtained through the thickness of the primary or secondary standard shall be equally spaced within plus or minus 5 percent when spread over 90 percent of the sweep length.

2.8.2.2 Vertical Amplitude Linearity

Two adjacent reflections of different amplitudes obtained through the thickness of the primary or secondary standard shall vary in the same proportion as the amplitude of the first reflection is increased in discrete 2-dB increments between 20 and 80 percent of full screen height. For each gain setting, the amplitude of each reflection shall vary by the same factor within plus or minus 5 percent.

2.8.2.3 Near-Surface Resolution

Excessive ringing that appears on the cathode ray tube (CRT) just to the right of the sound entry point shall not exceed a 1/2 inch equivalent distance in steel with the search unit placed on the 4 inch edge of the IIW block and positioned for maximum amplitude reflection from the 0.060 inch hole. The reference reflector shall be set to mid-screen and the gain shall be increased 20 dB. In either case, excessive ringing shall not appear on the CRT to the right of the sound entry point in excess of a 1/2 inch equivalent distance in steel. The reference hole located at least 1/2 inch from one edge of the AWS D1.1, Type SC secondary standards shall be used similarly. Acceptability shall be on the same basis as in the primary standard.

2.8.2.4 Far-Surface Resolution

The equipment shall delineate the three resolution holes in the resolution block appropriate for the angle of the transducer to be used in the inspection.

2.8.2.5 Signal-to-Noise Ratio

With the search unit located as in the near-surface resolution tests, the gain shall be set to obtain an 80-percent full screen height first reflection from the respective reference reflector. The reference reflection-to-noise shall not be less than 10 to 1.

2.8.2.6 Penetration

At least three multiple back reflections through plates up to 3 inches thick and at least one for plates greater than 3 inches thick shall be obtained. In either case, the initial or back reflection only shall fall within mid-screen range with a gain input no greater than 50 percent of the

instrument capacity.

2.8.3 Immersion Testing

For immersion techniques, the back reflection from the interface between the couplant and the plate surface is called the "first interface signal". All measurements are to be referenced to this signal. The equipment shall meet all requirements of paragraph EQUIPMENT SENSITIVITY CALIBRATION.

2.9 EQUIPMENT SENSITIVITY CALIBRATION

Sensitivity calibration shall be done immediately after a change of operators and at least every 30 minutes thereafter as testing proceeds. Recalibration shall also be required after any power interruption, including a change of source, when the equipment is suspected of being in error, or after relocation on the jobsite. The 30-minute and relocation calibrations may coincide. Before calibration is attempted, the instrument shall be allowed to warm up.

2.9.1 Calibration of Longitudinal Wave System

The instrument range and delay controls shall be adjusted to display signals from the far surface of the plate to be inspected. The gain shall be adjusted to produce a first back reflection 50 percent of full-scale. The reject/repair line shall be established at 40 percent of full-scale or 2 dB below mid-screen height. The relationship between the 50-percent reflection and the first back reflection from the 0.060 inch reference hole in the primary standard shall be determined in the following way: without further adjustment of the instrument gain after the initial sensitivity setting, the transducer shall be coupled to the primary standard and positioned for a maximum first back reflection from the 0.060 inch reference hole. The instrument gain shall be adjusted to bring the maximum reflection to mid-screen height and this instrument gain setting shall be recorded. A similar relationship, correlated with the respective plate identifications, shall also be reported for each subsequent plate inspected. Adjustment for loss of signal due to distance shall be compensated for as specified below. However, for plates less than 1 inch thick, no adjustment for loss of signal is required.

2.9.2 Calibration of Secondary Standard

After adjusting the first reflection from the reference hole in the secondary standard to a 50-percent full-scale response for a shear or longitudinal wave inspection, a maximized reflection from the 0.060 inch reference hole in the primary standard shall be obtained without changing the gain setting. This gain setting shall be readjusted to obtain a 50-percent full-scale reflection. The readjusted setting shall be recorded to provide a basis for recalibration when the secondary standard is unavailable.

2.9.3 Equipment With a Calibrated Gain Control

When a calibrated gain control attenuator is used, the transducer shall be positioned for maximum reflection from the reference hole in the secondary

standard representing approximately 1/2 the longest inspection distance. This reflection shall be adjusted to mid-scale by varying the gain control accordingly. The difference in decibels between this amplitude and the signals obtained from the first, second, and longest distance reflections obtainable on the secondary standard shall be measured. The differences shall be recorded and plotted on a curve to determine the necessary correction to the amplitude at the various inspection distances. A level 80 percent of the primary level, obtained from the corrected signal heights, is equal to the reject/repair line.

2.9.4 Equipment With Electronic Distance Compensation Circuitry

If the distance in amplitude between the first reflection and the reflection obtained from the maximum inspection distance is 1 dB or less, the instrument may be used as is. If not, the procedure used for equipment with a calibrated decibel control shall be used to determine the necessary correction for the reflections obtained at the various inspection distances.

2.9.5 Longitudinal Wave Distance-Amplitude Corrective Curve

A longitudinal wave distance-amplitude correction curve shall be constructed and drawn on the face of the CRT when longitudinal waves are to be used in the inspection and when material thickness exceeds 2 inches, if the test equipment design permits. The reference hole in the secondary standard shall be used. The instrument sensitivity shall be adjusted to 50 percent full-scale of the maximized response from the reference hole at 1/2 maximum inspection distance. The reject/repair line shall be constructed at 80 percent of the established distance-amplitude curve. The reflection amplitudes to define this curve shall be taken from the faces of the secondary sensitivity standard which are 1 inch, 2 inches, 1/2 maximum inspection distance, and the longest distance obtainable from the secondary standard, respectively, from the reference hole. When a correction curve cannot be drawn on the face of the CRT, an approved distance-amplitude correction method shall be applied.

2.9.6 Longitudinal Wave Inspection Using Immersion Techniques

The reference hole in a secondary standard shall be used for each different inspection distance. Reject/repair limits shall be established by immersing both the search unit and secondary standard in the liquid bath in which the inspection is to be conducted. The following procedure shall be used:

a. The longitudinal waves from the search unit shall be directed toward the face of the secondary standard closest to the reference hole.

b. The search unit shall be positioned for maximum response. The amplitude of reflection shall be adjusted to 50 percent full-scale. The top of that indication on the CRT shall be marked with a wax pencil or by other means. This establishes the standard reference level. A point at 80 percent of the standard reference level shall be calculated and marked. This locates the reject/repair point. The above procedure shall be repeated for each different surface-to-hole distance to establish reject/repair lines.

c. With the gain at the same setting and primary standard and search unit in the bath, a maximized reflection from the 0.060 inch reference hole in the primary standard shall be obtained. This gain setting shall be readjusted to obtain a 50-percent full-scale reflection. The readjusted setting shall be recorded to provide a basis for recalibration when the secondary standard is unavailable.

2.9.7 Angle Wave System

The sensitivity level shall be a minimum of a mid-screen height, 50-percent back reflection, with the transducer placed at the first node position from a plate edge. No other calibration tests are required unless repair of discontinuity excavation is accomplished by welding. In that case, when inspection of the weld repair is required, qualification and calibration of the shear wave equipment shall be accomplished in accordance with Section 05091 ULTRASONIC INSPECTION OF WELDMENTS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF MATERIALS FOR INSPECTION

The inspection surface shall be clean and free of loose scale, dirt, rust, grease, oil (other than couplant), and paint. Any roughness on the inspection surface that could interfere with transmission of the ultrasound into the material shall be ground smooth enough to obtain a back or end reflection in excess of 40 percent full-scale. Plates shall be inspected after final heat treatment or processing. Plate identification removed by grinding or other means shall be restored after inspection.

3.2 INSPECTION PROCEDURE

Inspection for laminar types of flaws and lack of fusion between welded overlay or explosion bonded sheet and the base metal shall be made as detailed below with the search unit coupled to the base plate. The correct frequency as defined in paragraph TEST FREQUENCY shall be used. Final evaluation for acceptance or rejection shall be performed with the equipment properly calibrated and the gain control set at the reference level. The reject/repair line shall be used to evaluate the quality of each item inspected. If a periodic calibration check shows that the equipment is not operating properly or that the sensitivity of the system has decreased more than 20 percent or 2 dB from the established sensitivity level, all items that have been inspected since the previous calibration shall be reexamined. When adequate penetration, as specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS, cannot be obtained by the proposed longitudinal wave method, the Contractor shall modify the procedure in accordance with paragraph CHANGES IN PROCEDURE.

3.2.1 Couplants

The choice of couplant, such as oil or water, is optional with the Contractor except as follows:

a. The couplant shall be the same as that used for equipment

qualification and calibration.

b. Couplants that may cause corrosion of the reference standards or the material being tested shall not be used.

c. Oil shall not be used for plate to be installed in systems that will handle liquid oxygen.

d. Couplants shall have the proper viscosity to overcome surface roughness or irregularities.

3.2.2 Detection of Laminar Types of Flaws

a. The plates shall be marked off in grid lines with a maximum spacing of 12 inches between lines, tested along each grid line and also along a path within one thickness (T) of the plate from each plate edge.

b. The back or end reflection from the far surface of the plate shall be maintained in excess of 40-percent of full-scale screen height during the entire inspection to assure adequate ultrasonic penetration.

c. When a complete loss of back or end reflection occurs along any grid line, the entire area of the square adjacent to that point shall be inspected. Complete testing of all additional adjacent squares shall be continued until the extent of the defective area is defined.

3.2.3 Detection of Lack of Bonding Between Base Plate and Cladding

a. The clad area shall be inspected for any lack of bonding between the cladding and the base metal. The clad area shall be marked off in grid lines with a maximum spacing of 6 inches between lines, tested along each grid line and also along a path within T of each edge.

b. The inspection shall be made from the base metal side, provided the interface between the base plate and overlay can be resolved.

3.2.4 Detection of Lack of Fusion Between Welded Overlay and Base Plate

a. The fusion-welded area shall be inspected for any lack of fusion between the overlay and the base plate. The fusion-welded area shall be marked off in grid lines with a maximum spacing of 6 inches between lines, tested along each grid line and also along a path within T of each edge.

b. The inspection shall be made from the base metal side, provided the interface between the base plate and overlay can be resolved.

3.2.5 Immersion Techniques for Longitudinal Wave Inspection

This procedure may be used at the Contractor's option unless otherwise specified. Plates shall be inspected for laminar type of flaws, lack of bonding between base plate and cladding, or lack of fusion between welded overlay and the base metal, as appropriate. In addition, provision shall be made for immersing the plate and mounting the transducer in a fixture so that its motion along the required grid patterns can be controlled

accurately.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE/REJECTION LIMITS

Discontinuities shall be evaluated only when the ultrasonic equipment is properly calibrated. If discontinuities are detected, the sound beam shall be directed to maximize the signal amplitude. To determine the length of a discontinuity, the search unit shall be moved parallel to the discontinuity axis in both directions from the position of maximum signal amplitude. One-half the amplitude (or a 6-dB increase in sensitivity) from a point at which the discontinuity signal drops rapidly to the baseline shall be defined as the extremity of the discontinuity. For discontinuities whose signal amplitudes exceed full screen height, 50-percent full-screen shall be considered half peak amplitude of the signal. At this point, the scanning surface shall be marked at the position indicated by the center of the transducer. This procedure shall be repeated to determine the other extremity. The length of the discontinuity shall be defined as the distance between these two marks. The maximum signal amplitude, length, depth, and position within the inspection zone shall be determined and reported for discontinuities yielding a signal amplitude equal to or exceeding the reject/repair line. The minimum recordable length of discontinuity shall be 1/2 inch.

3.3.1 Investigation of Questionable Indications

Any indications considered doubtful shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer, and the plate shall be repaired or investigated further as directed. Indications detected within 3/8 inch or less of accessible surfaces shall be investigated further by liquid penetrant as provided in ASTM E 165, or by magnetic particle methods in accordance with ASTM E 709, as applicable, to determine if they penetrate the surface. Failure to locate the flaws by one of these methods shall require further investigation by the other. For nonmagnetic materials, only dye penetrant inspection is required. Other questionable defects shall be further investigated by modifications of the inspection procedure in accordance with paragraph CHANGES IN PROCEDURE.

3.3.2 Inspection of Repairs

Repairs shall be reexamined by the same procedure that originally detected the faults, and shall meet the standards of acceptance for the original plate. More than two repairs to the same area are to be accepted at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

3.3.3 Acceptance Standards

Plates will be unacceptable if they contain any of the defective areas detailed below:

a. Laminar types of flaws shall be evaluated on the basis of their proximity to the plate surfaces. For evaluation, the zonal locations defined below shall be applied in terms of base plate thickness, T. The T/4 criteria apply when the flaw is situated within T/4 distance of their nonoverlaid or base plate surfaces. The T/2 criteria apply to flaws

located in the cross sectional area between T/4 layers of either overlaid or base plate surface. The T/4 criteria shall apply if the flaw extends from one zone to the other. Any single or two or more defects resulting in a reflection that exceeds the reject/repair line simultaneously with a continuous loss of back reflection from the far surface shall be cause for rejection, provided the extent of the single or multiple defects cannot be contained within a circle whose diameter is subject to the limits listed in TABLE II.

b. Lack of bond criteria shall apply to areas at which the cladding is overlaid on the base plate by a pressure or forging process. Lack of bond type flaws include:

(1) Any area that results in an interface back reflection exceeding the reject/repair line and that cannot be contained within a circle of 6 inch diameter.

(2) Two or more smaller areas, each of which results in interface back reflection exceeding the reject/repair line, and which cannot be contained within a circle of 6 inch diameter unless separated by a distance equal to the maximum dimension of the larger detective area.

(3) Any area that results in an interface back reflection exceeding the reject/repair line and that is closer than 2 inches or less to any point at which penetrations are to be made through the cladded thicknesses.

c. Lack of fusion criteria shall apply to areas at which cladding is overlaid on the base plate by a fusion welding process. Lack of fusion type flaws include:

(1) Any area that results in an interface back reflection exceeding the reject/repair line and that cannot be contained within a circle of 6 inch diameter.

(2) Two or more smaller areas, each of which results in an interface back reflection exceeding the reject/repair line, and which cannot be contained within a circle of 6 inch diameter unless separated by a dimension equal to, or greater than the larger defect.

(3) Any in-line inclusions in the overlay, 1 inch long or equal to 1/2 the plate thickness, whichever is greater.

(4) Any area that results in an interface back reflection exceeding the reject/repair line that is closer than 2 inches or less to any point at which penetrations are to be made through the cladded thickness.

3.4 REPAIRS AND REPLACEMENT

Plates containing defects in excess of the limit specified shall be replaced on a one-for-one basis or, at the Contractor's option, may be

repaired if such defects are within the limits shown in TABLE I. Repairs shall be reexamined by the same procedure originally used to detect the faults, and the repairs must conform to the standards listed in paragraph ACCEPTANCE/REJECTION LIMITS.

TABLE I. PERCENTAGE OF PLATE AREA ALLOWED FOR REPAIRS

Plate Class	Area Allowed for Repairs
I	1.0 pct.

3.5 REPORTS AND RESULTS

Reports containing the following information shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer:

a. Identification of each production plate by heat number and plate number, plate thickness, and the initial and final decibel settings needed for correlation of the plate back reflection with the standard reference block reflection as specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT SENSITIVITY CALIBRATION. Heat number and plate number shall be permanently recorded on each production plate.

b. Place of plate inspection.

c. Identification and description of the standard reference block.

d. Details of methods, types of waves used, search unit, frequencies, inspection equipment identification, and calibration data with enough detail to permit duplication of the inspection later.

e. Locations, dimensions, area (if any) of unacceptable defects and their repairs. These may be noted on a sketch or marked-up drawing.

f. A record of repaired areas as well as the results of the repaired area reinspection.

TABLE II. SINGLE AND MULTIPLE AREA REJECTION LIMITS FOR LAMINAR TYPE FLAWS

Class	Criterion	No. of Defects	Diameter of Enclosing Circle	Minimum Spacing Between Defects
I	T/4	Single	3 in. or 1/2 plate thickness, whichever is greater	
		Multiple	Same as single	Equal to or greater than the maximum dimension of the

TABLE II. SINGLE AND MULTIPLE AREA REJECTION LIMITS FOR LAMINAR TYPE FLAWS

Class	Criterion	No. of Defects	Diameter of Enclosing Circle	Minimum Spacing Between Defects
				larger defect
	T/2	Single	3.5 in. or 5/8 plate thickness, whichever is greater	
		Multiple	Same as single	Equal to or greater than 7/8 maximum dimension of the larger defect

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05093

WELDING PRESSURE PIPING
09/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ASNT RP SNT-TC-1A	(1996) Recommended Practice SNT-TC-1A

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME BPV I	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section I, Power Boilers
ASME BPV II Pt C	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section II, Materials, Part C - Specifications for Welding Rods, Electrodes and Filler Metals
ASME BPV V	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section V, Nondestructive Examination
ASME BPV IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(1998) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS A3.0	(1994) Standard Welding Terms and Definitions
AWS D10.9	(1980) Qualification of Welding Procedures and Welders for Piping and Tubing
AWS QC1	(1996) AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors

AWS Z49.1 (1999) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Definitions shall be in accordance with AWS A3.0.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

This section covers the welding of pressure piping systems. Deviations from applicable codes, approved procedures, and approved detail drawings will not be permitted without prior written approval. Materials or components with welds made offsite will not be accepted if the welding does not conform to the requirements of this specification, unless otherwise specified. Procedures shall be developed by the Contractor for welding all metals included in the work. Welding shall not be started until welding procedures, welders, and welding operators have been qualified. Qualification testing shall be performed by an approved testing laboratory, or by the Contractor if approved by the Contracting Officer. Costs of such testing shall be borne by the Contractor. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of the time and place of the tests. When practicable, the qualification tests shall be performed at or near the worksite. The Contractor shall maintain current records of the test results obtained in the welding procedure, welding operator, welder performance qualifications, and nondestructive examination (NDE) procedures readily available at the site for examination by the Contracting Officer. The procedures for making transition welds between different materials or between plates or pipes of different wall thicknesses shall be qualified. ASME B31.1 requirements for branch connections may be used in lieu of detailed designs. Unless otherwise specified, the choice of welding process shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.4 Performance

The Contractor shall be responsible for the quality of all joint preparation, welding, and examination. All materials used in the welding operations shall be clearly identified and recorded. The inspection and testing defined in this specification are minimum requirements. Additional inspection and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor when he deems it necessary to achieve the quality required.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Qualifications; FIO.

Welding procedure qualification.

SD-04 Drawings

Pressure Piping; FIO.

Detail drawings showing location, length, and type of welds; and indicating postweld heat treatment and NDE as required.

SD-13 Certificates

Qualifications; FIO.

Welder and welding operator performance qualification certificates. Welding inspectors and NDE personnel certificates. Qualifications of testing laboratory or the Contractor's quality assurance organization.

SD-18 Records

Welding Operations; FIO.

Detailed procedures which define methods of compliance to contract drawings and specifications. Inspection and material procurement records. System and material testing and certification records. Written records and drawings indicating location of welds made by each welder or welding operator.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

Welding procedures, welders, and welding operators previously qualified by test may be accepted for the work without requalification, provided that all of the following conditions are fulfilled:

a. Copies of the welding procedures, the procedure qualification test records, and the welder and welding operator performance qualification test records are submitted and approved in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

b. Testing was performed by an approved testing laboratory or technical consultant or by the Contractor's approved quality assurance organization.

c. The welding procedures, welders, and welding operators were qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX, or AWS D10.9, AR-2 level; and base materials, filler materials, electrodes, equipment, and processes conformed to the applicable requirements of this specification.

d. The requirements of paragraph "Renewal of Qualification" below are met and records showing name of employer and period of employment using the process for which qualified are submitted as evidence of conformance.

1.6.1 Welding Procedures Qualification

The Contractor shall record in detail and shall qualify the Welding Procedure Specifications for every proposed welding procedure. Qualification for each welding procedure shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1 and to this specification. The welding procedures shall specify end preparation for butt welds including cleaning, alignment, and root openings. Preheat, interpass temperature control, and postheat treatment of welds shall be as required by approved welding procedures, unless otherwise indicated or specified. The type of backing rings or consumable inserts, if used, shall be described and if they are to be removed, the removal process shall be described. Copies of the welding procedure specifications and procedure qualification test results for each type of welding required shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. Approval of any procedure does not relieve the Contractor of the sole responsibility for producing acceptable welds. Welding procedures shall be identified individually and shall be referenced on the detail drawings or keyed to the contract drawings.

1.6.2 Welder and Welding Operator Performance

Each welder and welding operator assigned to work shall be qualified in accordance with ASME B31.1.

1.6.2.1 Certification

Before assigning welders or welding operators to the work, the Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer with their names together with certification that each individual is performance-qualified as specified. The certification shall state the type of welding and positions for which each is qualified, the code and procedure under which each is qualified, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests.

1.6.2.2 Identification

Each particular weld shall be identified with the personal number, letter, or symbol assigned to each welder or welding operator. To identify welds, written records indicating the location of welds made by each welder or welding operator shall be submitted, and each welder or welding operator shall apply the personal mark adjacent to the welds using a rubber stamp or felt-tipped marker with permanent, weatherproof ink or other methods approved by the Contracting Officer that do not deform the metal. For seam welds, identification marks shall be placed adjacent to the welds at 3 foot intervals. Identification by die stamps or electric etchers will not be allowed.

1.6.2.3 Renewal of Qualification

Requalification of a welder or welding operator shall be required under any of the following conditions:

a. When a welder or welding operator has not used the specific welding process for a period of 3 months; the period may be extended to 6 months if the welder or welding operator has been employed on some other welding process.

b. When a welder or welding operator has not welded with any process during a period of 3 months, all the personal qualifications shall be considered expired, including any extended by virtue of a., above.

c. There is specific reason to question the person's ability to make welds that will meet the requirements of the specifications.

d. The welder or welding operator was qualified by an employer, other than those firms performing work under this contract, and a qualification test has not been taken within the preceding 12 months.

e. Renewal of qualification for a specific welding process under conditions a., b., and d., above, needs to be made on only a single test joint or pipe of any thickness, position, or material to reestablish the welder's or welding operator's qualification for any thickness, position, or material covered under previous qualification.

1.6.3 Inspection and NDE Personnel

All inspection and NDE personnel shall be qualified in accordance with the following requirements.

1.6.3.1 Inspector Certification

Welding inspectors shall be qualified in accordance with AWS QC1.

1.6.3.2 NDE Personnel

NDE personnel shall be certified, and a written procedure for the control and administration of NDE personnel training, examination, and certification shall be established. The procedures shall be based on appropriate specific and general guidelines of training and experience recommended by ASNT RP SNT-TC-1A.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

All filler metals, electrodes, fluxes, and other welding materials shall be delivered to the site in manufacturers' original packages and stored in a dry space until used. Packages shall be properly labeled and designed to give maximum protection from moisture and to insure safe handling.

1.7.1 Material Control

Materials shall be stored in a controlled access and clean, dry area that is weathertight and is maintained at a temperature recommended by the manufacturer. The materials shall not be in contact with the floor and shall be stored on wooden pallets or cribbing.

1.7.1.1 Damaged Containers

Low-hydrogen steel electrodes shall be stored in their sealed shipping container. If the seal is damaged during shipment or storage, and the damage is not immediately detected, the covered electrodes in that container shall be rebaked in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions prior to issuance or shall be discarded. If a container is damaged in storage and the damage is witnessed, the electrodes from that container shall be immediately placed in a storage oven. The storage oven temperature shall be as recommended by the manufacturer or the welding material specification.

1.7.1.2 Partial Issues

When a container of covered electrodes is opened and only a portion of the content is issued, the remaining portion shall, within 1/2 hour, be placed in a storage oven.

1.7.2 Damaged Materials

Materials which are damaged shall be discarded. Covered electrodes which are oil or water-soaked, dirty, or on which the flux has separated from the wire shall be discarded.

1.8 SYMBOLS

Symbols shall be in accordance with AWS A2.4.

1.9 SAFETY

Safety precautions shall conform to AWS Z49.1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WELDING MATERIALS

Welding materials shall comply with ASME BPV II Pt C. Welding equipment, electrodes, welding wire, and fluxes shall be capable of producing satisfactory welds when used by a qualified welder or welding operator using qualified welding procedures.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WELDING OPERATIONS

Welding shall be performed in accordance with qualified procedures using qualified welders and welding operators. Welding shall not be done when the quality of the completed weld could be impaired by the prevailing working or weather conditions. The Contracting Officer shall determine when weather or working conditions are unsuitable for welding. Welding of hangers, supports, and plates to structural members shall conform to Section 05090 WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

3.1.1 Base Metal Preparation

Oxy-fuel cutting shall not be used on austenitic stainless steel or

nonferrous materials.

3.1.2 Weld Joint Fit-Up

Parts that are to be joined by welding shall be fitted, aligned, and retained in position during the welding operation by the use of bars, jacks, clamps, or other mechanical fixtures. Welded temporary attachments shall not be used except when it is impractical to use mechanical fixtures. When temporary attachments are used, they shall be the same material as the base metal, and shall be completely removed by grinding or thermal cutting after the welding operation is completed. If thermal cutting is used, the attachment shall be cut to not less than 1/4 inch from the member and the balance removed by grinding. After the temporary attachment has been removed, the area shall be visually examined.

3.1.3 Preheat and Interpass Temperatures

Preheat temperatures shall meet the requirements specified by ASME B31.1. However, in no case shall the preheat be below 50 degrees F for ferritic steel or austenitic stainless steel, or 32 degrees F for nonferrous alloys. The maximum interpass temperatures shall not exceed 300 degrees F for austenitic stainless steels, nickel alloys, and copper alloys; and 500 degrees F for carbon steels. Preheat techniques shall be such as to ensure that the full thickness of the weld joint preparation and/or adjacent base material, at least 3 inches in all directions, is at the specified temperature. Preheating by induction or resistance methods is preferred. When flame heating is used, only a neutral flame shall be employed. Oxy-fuel heating shall not be used on austenitic stainless steel or nickel-alloy materials; however, air-fuel heating is acceptable if controlled to insure that the surface temperature does not exceed 150 degrees F. Interpass temperatures shall be checked on the surface of the component within 1 inch of the weld groove and at the starting location of the next weld pass, and for a distance of about 6 inches ahead of the weld, but not on the area to be welded.

3.1.4 Production Welding Instructions

a. Welding shall not be done when the ambient temperature is lower than 0 degree F.

b. Welding is not permitted on surfaces that are wet or covered with ice, when snow or rain is falling on the surfaces to be welded, or during periods of high winds, unless the welders and the work are properly protected.

c. Gases for purging and shielding shall be welding grade and shall have a dew point of minus 40 degrees F or lower.

d. Back purges are required for austenitic stainless steels and nonferrous alloys welded from one side and shall be set up such that the flow of gas from the inlet to the outlet orifice passes across the area to be welded. The oxygen content of the gas exiting from the purge vent shall be less than 2 percent prior to welding.

e. The purge on groove welds shall be maintained for at least three layers or 3/16 inch.

f. Removable purge dam materials shall be made of expandable or flexible plugs, such as plexiglass, plywood (which shall be dry when used), etc. Wood dams shall be kiln-dried quality. Nonremovable purge dams and purge dam adhesives shall be made of water soluble materials. Purge dams shall not be made of polyvinyl alcohol.

g. Any welding process which requires the use of external gas shielding shall not be done in a draft or wind unless the weld area is protected by a shelter. This shelter shall be of material and shape appropriate to reduce wind velocity in the vicinity of the weld to a maximum of 5 mph (440 fpm).

h. Welding of low-alloy and hardenable high-alloy steels may be interrupted provided a minimum of at least 3/8 inch thickness of weld deposit or 25 percent of the weld groove is filled, whichever is greater, and the preheat temperature is maintained during the time that welding is interrupted. If the temperature falls below the minimum preheat temperature before all welding has been completed on a joint, or, where required, before post weld heat treatment, a liquid penetrant or magnetic particle examination shall be performed to insure sound deposited metal before reheating. Welding of other materials may be interrupted without restriction provided a visual inspection is performed before welding is resumed.

i. Tack welds to be incorporated in the final welds shall have their ends tapered by grinding or welding technique. Tack welds that are cracked or defective shall be removed and the groove shall be retacked prior to welding. Temporary tack welds shall be removed, the surface ground smooth, and visually inspected. For low-alloy and hardenable high-alloy steels, the area shall be magnetic particle examination inspected.

j. When joining ferritic steel pressure piping components to austenitic stainless steel pressure piping components and postweld heat treatment is required, the following requirements apply:

(1) The weld-end preps of ferritic steel components, which are to be welded to austenitic stainless steel, shall be buttered with one of the following weld filler metals and shall conform to the specified requirements:

ASME BPV II Pt C, SFA 5.14, Classification ERNiCr-3.

ASME BPV II Pt C, SFA 5.11, Classification ENiCrFe-2.

(2) The ferritic steel weld-end prep shall be buttered, receive a postweld heat treatment as required byASME B31.1 and then be machined with the applicable weld-end preparation. After

machining, the buttered layer shall be a minimum of 1/4 inch thick.

(3) Pressure piping transition joints shall be completed using ERNiCr-3 or ENiCrFe-2 weld filler metals. No further postweld heat treatment shall be performed.

k. When joining ferritic steel pressure piping components to austenitic stainless steel pressure piping components and postweld heat treatment is not required, prepare and weld the joint using either ERNiCr-3 or ENiCrFe-2 filler metals. For service temperatures of 200 degrees F or less, stainless filler metal 309 ASME BPV II Pt C, SFA 5.4 or 5.9 is permissible in lieu of the nickel-based alloys.

l. Grinding of completed welds is to be performed only to the extent required for NDE, including any inservice examination, and to provide weld reinforcement within the requirements of ASME B31.1. If the surface of the weld requires grinding, reducing the weld or base material below the minimum required thickness shall be avoided. Minimum weld external reinforcement shall be flush between external surfaces.

3.1.5 Postweld Heat Treatment

Postweld heat treatment shall be performed in accordance with ASME B31.1. Temperatures for local postweld heat treatment shall be measured continuously by thermocouples in contact with the weldment.

Postweld heat treatment of low-alloy steels, when required, shall be performed immediately upon completion of welding and prior to the temperature of the weld falling below the preheat temperature. However, postweld heat treatment may be postponed after the completion of the weld, if, immediately after the weld is completed, it is maintained at a minimum temperature of 300 degrees F or the preheat temperature, whichever is greater, for 2 hours per inch of weld thickness.

For low-alloy steels, the cooling rates shall be such that temper embrittlement is avoided.

3.2 EXAMINATIONS, INSPECTIONS, AND TESTS

Visual and NDE shall be performed by the Contractor to detect surface and internal discontinuities in completed welds. The services of a qualified commercial inspection or testing laboratory or technical consultant, approved by the Contracting Officer, shall be employed by the Contractor. All tack welds, weld passes, and completed welds shall be visually inspected. Radiographic, Liquid penetrant, Magnetic particle, or Ultrasonic examination shall be required as indicated in TABLE I. When inspection and testing indicates defects in a weld joint, the weld shall be repaired by a qualified welder in accordance with paragraph CORRECTIONS AND REPAIRS.

TABLE I. MANDATORY MINIMUM NONDESTRUCTIVE EXAMINATIONS

Type Weld	Piping Service Conditions and Nondestructive Test		
	Temperatures over 750 degrees F and at all pressures.	Temperatures between 350 degrees F and 750 degrees F inclusive and at pressures above 1,025 psig.	All others.
Butt Welds (Girth and Longitudinal)	RT for NPS over 2 inch MT or PT for NPS 2 inches and less.	RT for over 2 inch NPS with thickness over 3/4 inch. Visual for all sizes with thickness 3/4 inch or less.	Visual for all sizes and thicknesses.
Welded Branch Connections (Size indicated is branch size) (See Note 7)	RT for NPS over 4 inch MT or PT for NPS 4 inches and less.	RT for branch over 4 inch NPS and thickness of branch over 3/4 inch. Visual for all sizes with branch thickness 3/4 inch or less.	Visual for all sizes and thicknesses.
Fillet, Socket Attachment and Seal Welds	PT or MT for all sizes and thicknesses.	Visual for all sizes and thicknesses.	Visual for all sizes and thicknesses.

NOTES TO TABLE I

(1) All welds must be given a visual examination in addition to type of specific nondestructive examination specified.

(2) NPS - nominal pipe size.

(3) RT - Radiographic examination; MT - magnetic particle examination; PT - liquid penetrant examination.

(4) RT of branch welds shall be performed before any nonintegral reinforcing material is applied.

(5) The thickness of butt welds is defined as the thicker of the two abutting ends after end preparation.

(6) Temperatures and pressures shown are design.

(7) In lieu of radiography of welded branch connections when required above, liquid penetrant or magnetic particle examination is acceptable and, when used, shall be performed at the lesser of one half of the weld thickness or each 1/2 inch of weld thickness and all accessible final weld surfaces.

(8) For nondestructive examination of the pressure retaining component, refer to the standards listed in applicable code or the manufacturing specifications.

(9) Fillet welds not exceeding 1/4 inch throat thickness which are used for the permanent attachment of nonpressure retaining parts are exempt from the PT or MT requirements of the above table.

3.2.1 Random NDE Testing

When random liquid penetrant or ultrasonic examination is required, the Contractor shall test a minimum of 10 percent of the total length or number of piping welds. The welds inspected shall be selected randomly, but the selection shall include an examination of welds made by each welding operator or welder. If the random testing reveals that any welds fail to meet minimum quality requirements, an additional 10 percent of the welds in that same group shall be inspected. If all of the additional welds inspected meet the quality requirements, the entire group of welds represented shall be accepted and the defective welds shall be repaired. If any of the additional welds inspected also fail to meet the quality requirements, that entire group of welds shall be rejected. The rejected welds shall be removed and rewelded, or the rejected welds shall be 100 percent inspected and all defective weld areas removed and rewelded.

3.2.2 Visual Inspection

Weld joints shall be inspected visually as follows:

a. Before welding - for compliance with requirements for joint preparation, placement of backing rings or consumable inserts, alignment and fit-up, and cleanliness.

b. During welding - for cracks and conformance to the qualified welding procedure.

c. After welding - for cracks, contour and finish, bead reinforcement, undercutting, overlap, and size of fillet welds.

3.2.3 NDE Testing

NDE shall be in accordance with written procedures. Procedures for liquid penetrant or ultrasonic tests and methods shall conform to ASME BPV V. The approved procedure shall be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. In addition to the information required in ASME BPV V, the written procedures shall include the timing of the NDE in relation to the welding operations and safety precautions.

3.2.4 Inspection and Tests by the Government

The Government will perform inspection and supplemental nondestructive or destructive tests as deemed necessary. The cost of supplemental NDE will be borne by the Government. The correction and repair of defects and the reexamination of weld repairs shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government. Inspection and tests will be performed as required for visual inspection and NDE, except that destructive tests may be required also. When destructive tests are ordered by the Contracting Officer and performed by the Contractor and the specimens or other supplemental examinations indicate that the materials and workmanship do not conform to the contract requirements, the cost of the tests, corrections, and repairs shall be borne by the Contractor. When the specimens or other supplemental examinations of destructive tests indicate that materials or workmanship do conform to the specification requirements, the cost of the tests and repairs will be borne by the Government. When destructive tests are made, repairs shall be made by qualified welders or welding operators using welding procedures which will develop the full strength of the members cut. Welding shall be subject to inspection and tests in the mill, shop, and field. When materials or workmanship do not conform to the specification requirements, the work may be rejected at any time before final acceptance of the system containing the weldment.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE STANDARDS

3.3.1 Visual

The following indications are unacceptable:

a. Cracks.

b. Undercut on surface which is greater than 1/32 inchdeep.

c. Weld reinforcement greater than 3/16 inch.

d. Lack of fusion on surface.

e. Incomplete penetration (applies only when inside surface is readily accessible).

f. Convexity of fillet weld surface greater than 10 percent of longest leg plus 0.03 inch.

g. Concavity in groove welds.

h. Concavity in fillet welds greater than 1/16 inch.

i. Fillet weld size less than indicated or greater than 1-1/4 times the minimum indicated fillet leg length.

3.3.2 Magnetic Particle Examination

The following relevant indications are unacceptable:

a. Any cracks and linear indications.

b. Rounded indications with dimensions greater than 3/16 inch.

c. Four or more rounded indications in a line separated by 1/16 inch or less edge-to-edge.

d. Ten or more rounded indications in any 6 square inches of surface with the major dimension of this area not to exceed 6 inches with the area taken in the most unfavorable location relative to the indications being evaluated.

3.3.3 Liquid Penetrant Examination

Indications with major dimensions greater than 1/16 of an inch shall be considered relevant. The following relevant indications are unacceptable:

a. Any cracks or linear indications.

b. Rounded indications with dimensions greater than 3/16 inch.

c. Four or more rounded indications in a line separated by 1/16 inch or less edge-to-edge.

d. Ten or more rounded indications in any 6 square inches of surface with the major dimension of this area not to exceed 6 inches with the area taken in the most unfavorable location relative to the indications being evaluated.

3.3.4 Radiography

Welds that are shown by radiography to have any of the following discontinuities are unacceptable:

a. Porosity in excess of that shown as acceptable in ASME BPV I, Appendix A-250.

b. Any type of crack or zone of incomplete fusion or penetration.

c. Any other elongated indication which has a length greater than:

(1) 1/4 inch for t up to 3/4 inchinclusive, where t is the thickness of the thinner portion of the weld.

(2) 1/3 t for t from 3/4 inch to 2-1/4 inch, inclusive.

(3) 3/4 inch for t over 2-1/4 inch.

d. Any group of indications in line that have an aggregate length greater than t in a length of 12t, except where the distance between the successive indications exceeds 6L where L is the longest indication in the group.

Where t pertains to the thickness of the weld being examined; if a weld

joins two members having different thickness at the weld, t is the thinner of these two thicknesses.

3.3.5 Ultrasonic Examination

Linear-type discontinuities are unacceptable if the amplitude exceeds the reference level and discontinuities have lengths which exceed the following:

a. 1/4 inch for t up to 3/4 inch.

b. 1/3 inch for t from3/4 to 2-1/4 inch.

c. 3/4 inch for t over 2-1/4 inch.

Where t is the thickness of the weld being examined; if the weld joins two members having different thicknesses at the weld, t is the thinner of these two thicknesses. Where discontinuities are interpreted to be cracks, lack of fusion, and incomplete penetration, they are unacceptable regardless of length.

3.4 CORRECTIONS AND REPAIRS

Defects shall be removed and repaired as specified in ASME B31.1, unless otherwise specified. Disqualifying defects discovered between weld passes shall be repaired before additional weld material is deposited. Wherever a defect is removed, and repair by welding is not required, the affected area shall be blended into the surrounding surface eliminating sharp notches, crevices, or corners. After defect removal is complete and before rewelding, the area shall be examined by the same test method which first revealed the defect to ensure that the defect has been eliminated. After rewelding, the repaired area shall be reexamined by the same test method originally used for that area. Any indication of a defect shall be regarded as a defect unless reevaluation by NDE or by surface conditioning shows that no disqualifying defects are present. The use of any foreign material to mask, fill in, seal, or disguise welding defects will not be permitted.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05120

STRUCTURAL STEEL
09/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO	(1996) Standard Specification for Highway Bridges

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC-04	(1989) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design
AISC ASD Manual	(1989) Manual of Steel Construction Allowable Stress Design

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(1997a) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 307	(1997) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 325	(1997) Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A 490	(1997) Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

ASTM A 563	(1997) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A 572/A 572M	(1999) High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel
ASTM A 588/A 588M	(1997) High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel with 50 ksi (345 MPa) Minimum Yield Point to 4 in. (100 mm) Thick
ASTM A 709/A 709M	(1997a) Carbon and High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel Shapes, Plates, and Bars and Quenched-and-Tempered Alloy Structural Steel Plates for Bridges
ASTM F 436	(1993) Hardened Steel Washers
ASTM F 844	(1998) Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(1998) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1	(1998) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.5	(Latest) Bridge Welding Code

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 25	(1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (without Lead and Chromate Pigments)

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Structural steel fabrication and erection shall be performed by an organization experienced in structural steel work of equivalent magnitude. The Contractor shall be responsible for correctness of detailing, fabrication, and for the correct fitting of structural members. Substitution of sections or modification of connection details will not be accepted unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Welding shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1 and AWS D1.5. High-strength bolting shall be in accordance with AISC ASD Manual and AASHTO.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Structural Steel System; GA.

Structural Connections; GA.

Erection

Shop and erection details including members (with their connections) not shown on the contract drawings. Welds shall be indicated by standard welding symbols in accordance with AWS A2.4.

SD-13 Certificates

Mill Test Reports; GA.

Certified copies of mill test reports for structural steel, structural bolts, nuts, washers and other related structural steel items.

Welder Qualifications; GA.

Certified copies of welder qualifications test records showing qualification in accordance with AWS D1.1.

Welding Inspector; GA.

Welding Inspector qualifications.

Fabrication; GA.

A copy of the AISC certificate indicating that the fabrication plant meets the specified structural steelwork category.

SD-14 Samples

High Strength Bolts and Nuts; GA. Carbon Steel Bolts and Nuts; GA. Nuts Dimensional Style; GA. Washers; GA.

Random samples of bolts, nuts, and washers as delivered to the job site if requested, taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer and provided to the Contracting Officer for testing to establish compliance with specified requirements.

1.4 STORAGE

Material shall be stored out of contact with the ground in such manner and location as will minimize deterioration.

1.5 WELDING INSPECTOR

Welding Inspector qualifications shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL STEEL

2.1.1 Carbon Grade Steel

Carbon grade steel shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M

2.1.2 High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel

High-strength low-alloy steel shall conform to ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50.

2.1.3 Corrosion-Resistant High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel

Corrosion-resistant steel shall conform to ASTM A 588/A 588M.

2.1.4 Carbon and High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel

Carbon and high-strength low-alloy steel shall conform to ASTM A 709/A 709M.

2.2 HIGH STRENGTH BOLTS AND NUTS

High strength bolts shall conform to ASTM A 325, Type 1 with carbon steel nuts conforming to ASTM A 563, Grade C or Grade DH.

2.3 CARBON STEEL BOLTS AND NUTS

Carbon steel bolts shall conform to ASTM A 307, Grade A with carbon steel nuts conforming to ASTM A 563, Grade A.

2.4 NUTS DIMENSIONAL STYLE

Carbon steel nuts shall be Hex style when used with ASTM A 307 bolts or Heavy Hex style when used with ASTM A 325 or ASTM A 490 bolts.

2.5 WASHERS

Plain washers shall conform to ASTM F 844. Other types, when required, shall conform to ASTM F 436.

2.6 PAINT

Paint shall conform to SSPC Paint 25. Finish color shall be gray, Federal No. 595-26307.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Erection of structural steel shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC-04 and AASHTO. Erection plan shall be reviewed, stamped and sealed by a structural engineer licensed by the state in which the project is located.

3.1.1 Structural Connections

Anchor bolts and other connections between the structural steel and foundations shall be provided and shall be properly located and built into connecting work.

3.1.2 Base Plates and Bearing Plates

Column base plates for columns and bearing plates for beams, girders, and similar members shall be provided. Base plates and bearing plates shall be provided with full bearing after the supported members have been plumbed and properly positioned, but prior to placing superimposed loads. Separate setting plates under column base plates will not be permitted. The area under the plate shall be damp-packed solidly with bedding mortar, except where nonshrink grout is indicated on the drawings. Bedding mortar and grout shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.1.3 Field Priming

After erection, the field bolt heads and nuts, field welds, and any abrasions in the shop coat shall be cleaned and primed with paint of the same quality as that used for the shop coat.

3.2 INSPECTION

The Contractor shall obtain and pay for the services of an independent testing laboratory to inspect the field erection of the structural steel and to submit a written report stating that it complies with the requirements of the AISC and these specifications. The inspection report shall certify the following at a minimum.

a: The materials furnished are in compliance with the specifications.

b: The steel members are erected plumb and connected in accordance with the drawings and specifications of these Contract Documents.

c: All miscellaneous framing elements, including the truss bottom chord "X" bracing elements, shown on the drawings were installed in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, AISC, and approved shop drawings.

d: That a visual inspection of all field welded and bolted connections was conducted to verify that the type, size, and location of welds and bolts are in compliance with the requirements of the American Welding Society, AISC, and these Contract Documents.

e: That priming and repainting of all field welds was completed as

specified.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05500

MISCELLANEOUS METAL
07/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53	(1996) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 123	(1989a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 653	(1996) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 924	(1996a) Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1	(1994) Structural Welding Code - Steel

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (VDOT)

VDOT RBS	(1994) Road and Bridge Specifications
VDOT RBSS	(1993) Road and Bridge Standards

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Aluminum Railings; GA

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts showing compliance with

VDOT RBS Section 410.02.

SD-04 Drawings

Pit Access Hatch; GA; Stair Nosings; GA

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts

Miscellaneous Metal Items; GA.

Detail drawings indicating material thickness, type, grade, and class; dimensions; and construction details. Drawings shall include catalog cuts, erection details, manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions, and templates. Detail drawings for the following items: Steel structure, operator's house balcony and stair railings, and pit access ladder, pit access hatch, etc.

Fence; GA

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall verify all measurements and shall take all field measurements necessary before fabrication. Welding to or on structural steel shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. Items specified to be galvanized, when practicable and not indicated otherwise, shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Galvanizing shall be in accordance with ASTM A 123, ASTM A 653, or ASTM A 924, as applicable. Exposed fastenings shall be compatible materials, shall generally match in color and finish, and shall harmonize with the material to which fastenings are applied. Materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified, shall be included. Poor matching of holes for fasteners shall be cause for rejection. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable. Thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports shall provide strength and stiffness. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water.

1.4 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces shall be protected with a coat of bituminous paint or asphalt varnish.

1.5 WORKMANSHIP

Miscellaneous metalwork shall be well formed to shape and size, with sharp lines and angles and true curves. Drilling and punching shall produce clean true lines and surfaces. Welding shall be continuous along the entire area of contact except where tack welding is permitted. Exposed connections of work in place shall not be tack welded. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work in place shall have a smooth finish, and unless otherwise approved, exposed riveting shall be flush. Where tight fits are required, joints shall be milled. Corner joints shall be coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Work shall be

accurately set to established lines and elevations and securely fastened in place. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and approved drawings, cuts, and details.

1.6 ANCHORAGE

Anchorage shall be provided where necessary for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in place. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include slotted inserts made to engage with the anchors, expansion shields, and power-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine and carriage bolts for steel; and lag bolts and screws for wood.

1.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

Unless otherwise specified, aluminum items shall have standard mill finish.

1.8 SHOP PAINTING

Surfaces of ferrous metal except galvanized surfaces, shall be cleaned and shop coated with the manufacturer's standard protective coating unless otherwise specified. Surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete shall not be painted. Items to be finish painted shall be prepared according to manufacturer's recommendations or as specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE GUARDS

Pipe guards shall be heavy duty steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53, Type E or S, weight STD, black finish.

2.2 FENCE AND FOUNDATIONS

Fence and foundations shall conform to VDOT RBS Sections 507.02 and VDOT RBSS.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS

Miscellaneous plates and shapes for items that do not form a part of the structural steel framework, such as lintels, sill angles, miscellaneous mountings, and frames, shall be provided to complete the work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

All items shall be installed at the locations shown and according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Aluminum railing installation shall conform to VDOT RBS Section 410.03.

3.2 FENCE

Fence shall be installed in accordance with VDOT RBS Section 507.03.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 13281

ENGINEERING CONTROL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS
03/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z9.2	(1979; R 1991) Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems
ANSI Z88.2	(1992) Respiratory Protection

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 732	(1995) Aging Effects of Artificial Weathering on Latex Sealants
ASTM D 522	(1993; Rev. A) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM D 1331	(1989; R 1995) Surface and Interfacial Tension of Solutions of Surface-Active Agents
ASTM D 2794	(1993) Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM E 84	(1996; Rev. A) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(1995) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM E 119	(1995; Rev. A) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E 736	(1992) Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members
ASTM E 1368	(1997) Visual Inspection of Asbestos Abatement Projects

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1910.134	Respiratory Protection
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
29 CFR 1926.51	Sanitation
29 CFR 1926.200	Accident Prevention Signs and Tags
29 CFR 1926.59	Hazard Communication
29 CFR 1926.1101	Asbestos
40 CFR 61	National Emmission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants
40 CFR 61-SUBPART A	General Provisions
40 CFR 61-SUBPART M	National Emission Standard for Asbestos
40 CFR 763	Asbestos Containing Material in Schools

ENGINEERING MANUALS (EM)

EM 385-1-1	(1996) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 340/1-90-018	(1990) Asbestos/NESHAP Regulated Asbestos Containing Materials Guidance
EPA 340/1-90-019	(1990) Asbestos/NESHAP Adequately Wet Guidance
EPA 560/5-85-024	Guidance for Controlling Asbestos Containing Materials in Buildings

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)

NIOSH Pub No. 84-100	(1984; Supple 1985, 1987, 1988 & 1990) NIOSH Manual of Analytical Methods

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 586	(1996) High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. Adequately Wet: A term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, and EPA 340/1-90-019 meaning to sufficiently mix or penetrate with liquid to prevent the release of particulate. If visible emissions are observed coming from asbestos-containing material (ACM), then that material has not been adequately wetted. However, the absence of visible emissions is not sufficient evidence of being adequately wetted.

b. Aggressive Method: Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact asbestos-containing material (ACM).

c. Amended Water: Water containing a wetting agent or surfactant with a surface tension of at most 29 dynes per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1331.

d. Area Sampling: Sampling of asbestos fiber concentrations which approximate the concentrations of asbestos in the theoretical breathing zone but is not actually collected in the breathing zone of an employee.

e. Asbestos: Asbestos includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophylite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated and/or altered.

f. Asbestos-Containing Material (ACM): Any materials containing more than one percent asbestos.

g. Asbestos Fiber: A particulate form of asbestos, 5 micrometers or longer, with a length-to-width ratio of at least 3 to 1.

h. Authorized Person: Any person authorized by the Contractor and required by work duties to be present in the regulated areas.

i. Background: The ambient airborne asbestos concentration in an uncontaminated area as measured prior to any asbestos hazard abatement efforts. Background concentrations for other (contaminated) areas are measured in similar but asbestos free locations.

j. Building Inspector: Individual who inspects buildings for asbestos and has EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Building Inspector" training; accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, and holds current licensure as an asbestos inspector in the state where the work is to be performed.

k. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH): An Industrial Hygienist certified in the comprehensive practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

l. Class I Asbestos Work: Activities defined by OSHA involving the

removal of thermal system insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM.

m. Class II Asbestos Work: Activities defined by OSHA involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos- containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic. Certain "incidental" roofing materials such as mastic, flashing and cements when they are still intact are excluded from Class II asbestos work. Removal of small amounts of these materials which would fit into a glovebag may be classified as a Class III job.

n. Class III Asbestos Work: Activities defined by OSHA that involve repair and maintenance operations, where ACM, including TSI and surfacing ACM, is likely to be disturbed. Operations may include drilling, abrading, cutting a hole, cable pulling, crawling through tunnels or attics and spaces above the ceiling, where asbestos is actively disturbed or asbestos-containing debris is actively disturbed.

o. Class IV Asbestos Work: Maintenance and custodial construction activities during which employees contact but do not disturb ACM and activities to clean-up dust, waste and debris resulting from Class I, II, and III activities. This may include dusting surfaces where ACM waste and debris and accompanying dust exists and cleaning up loose ACM debris from TSI or surfacing ACM following construction.

p. Clean room: An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employees' street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

q. Competent Person: In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926, Section .32(f), a person who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards as defined in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, selecting the appropriate control strategy, has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them and has EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Contractor/Supervisor" training; accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, and holds current licensure as an asbestos project supervisor in the state where the work is to be performed.

r. Contractor: The Contractor is that individual, or entity under contract to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers to perform the herein listed work.

s. Contractor/Supervisor: Individual who supervises asbestos abatement work and has EPA Model Accreditation Plan "Contractor/Supervisor" training; accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, and holds current licensure as an asbestos project supervisor in the state where the work is to be performed.

t. Corps of Engineers Consultant (CC): That person employed directly

by the Government to monitor, sample, inspect the work or in some way advise the Contracting Officer. The CC is normally a private consultant, but can be an employee of the Government.

u. Critical Barrier: One or more layers of plastic sealed over all openings into a regulated area or any other similarly placed physical barrier sufficient to prevent airborne asbestos in a regulated area from migrating to an adjacent area.

v. Decontamination Area: An enclosed area adjacent and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower area, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

w. Demolition: The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

x. Disposal Bag: A 6 mil thick, leak-tight plastic bag, pre-labeled in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, used for transporting asbestos waste from containment to disposal site.

y. Disturbance: Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM, crumble or pulverize ACM, or generate visible debris from ACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM, no greater than the amount which can be contained in 1 standard sized glovebag or waste bag, not larger than 60 inches in length and width in order to access a building component.

z. Employee Exposure: That exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not using respiratory protective equipment.

aa. Encapsulant: Specific materials in various forms used to chemically or physically entrap asbestos fibers in various configurations to prevent these fibers from becoming airborne. There are four types of encapsulants as follows which must comply with performance requirements as specified herein.

1. Removal Encapsulant (can be used as a wetting agent)

2. Bridging Encapsulant (used to provide a tough, durable surface coating to asbestos containing material)

3. Penetrating Encapsulant (used to penetrate the asbestos containing material encapsulating all asbestos fibers and preventing fiber release due to routine mechanical damage)

4. Lock-Down Encapsulant (used to seal off or "lock-down" minute asbestos fibers left on surfaces from which asbestos containing material has been removed).

bb. Equipment Room or Area: An area adjacent to the regulated area

used for the decontamination of employees and their equipment.

cc. Friable ACM: A term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart M and EPA 340/1-90-018 meaning any material which contains more than 1 percent asbestos, as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix A, Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM), that when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure. If the asbestos content is less than 10 percent, as determined by a method other than point counting by PLM, the asbestos content is verified by point counting using PLM.

dd. Glovebag: Not more than a 60 by 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which material and tools may be handled.

ee. High-Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter: A filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.

ff. Homogeneous Area: An area of surfacing material or thermal system insulation that is uniform in color and texture.

gg. Intact: ACM which has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix. Removal of "intact" asphaltic, resinous, cementitious products does not render the ACM non-intact simply by being separated into smaller pieces.

hh. Model Accreditation Plan (MAP): USEPA training accreditation requirements for persons who work with asbestos as specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C.

ii. Modification: A changed or altered procedure, material or component of a control system, which replaces a procedure, material or component of a required system.

jj. Negative Exposure Assessment: A demonstration by the Contractor to show that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the OSHA Permissible Exposure Limits (PELs).

kk. Negative Pressure Enclosure (NPE): That engineering control technique described as a negative pressure enclosure in 29 CFR 1926.1101.

ll. NESHAP: National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants. The USEPA NESHAP regulation for asbestos is at 40 CFR 61, Subpart M.

mm. Nonfriable ACM: A NESHAP term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart M and EPA 340/1-90-018 meaning any material containing more than 1 percent asbestos, as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix A, Section 1, Polarized Light

Microscopy, that, when dry, cannot be crumbled, pulverized or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

nn. Nonfriable ACM (Category I): A NESHAP term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart E and EPA 340/1-90-018 meaning asbestos-containing packings, gaskets, resilient floor covering, and asphalt roofing products containing more than 1 percent asbestos as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart F, Appendix A, Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy.

oo. Nonfriable ACM (Category II): A NESHAP term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart E and EPA 340/1-90-018 meaning any material, excluding Category I nonfriable ACM, containing more than 1 percent asbestos, as determined using the methods specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart F, Appendix A, Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that when dry, cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

pp. Permissible Exposure Limits (PELs):

(1) PEL-Time weighted average(TWA): Concentration of asbestos not in excess of 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air (f/cc) as an 8 hour time weighted average (TWA), as determined by the method prescribed in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, Appendix A, or the current version of NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 analytical method 7400.

(2) PEL-Excursion Limit: An airborne concentration of asbestos not in excess of 1.0 f/cc of air as averaged over a sampling period of 30 minutes as determined by the method prescribed in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, Appendix A, or the current version of NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 analytical method 7400.

qq. Personal Sampling: Air sampling which is performed to determine asbestos fiber concentrations within the breathing zone of a specific employee, as performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101.

rr. Project Designer: Individual who plans, designs, and specifies asbestos abatement work and has EPA Model Accreditation Plan "Project Designer" training; accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, and holds current licensure as an asbestos project designer in the state where the work is to be performed.

ss. Project Monitor: Individual who generally serves as the building owner's representative, performs final clearance air monitoring, and observes work activities performed by the contractor in order to ensure that abatement work tasks are completed according to specifications and in compliance with applicable regulatory requirements. The project monitor also has EPA Model Accreditation Plan "Project Monitor" training; accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, and holds current licensure as an asbestos project monitor in the state where the work is to be performed. It is a conflict of interest and a violation of Virginia regulations (Section 54.1-501.1 of the Code of Virginia)

for an asbestos contractor to have a direct employer/employee relationship with a Project Monitor working on an asbestos project performed by the asbestos contractor. Also, an asbestos contractor shall not have any financial interests in the firm of which a Project Monitor is an employee.

tt. Private Qualified Person (PQP): That qualified person hired by the contractor to perform the herein listed tasks.

uu. Qualified Person (QP): A Registered Architect, Professional Engineer, Certified Industrial Hygienist, consultant or other qualified person who has successfully completed training and is therefore accredited under a legitimate State Model Accreditation Plan as described in 40 CFR 763 as an Asbestos Inspector, Asbestos Contractor/Supervisor, and an Asbestos Project Designer; and has successfully completed the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) 582 course "Sampling and Evaluating Airborne Asbestos Dust" or equivalent. The QP must be qualified to perform visual inspections as indicated in ASTM E 1368. The QP shall be appropriately licensed in the State of Virginia.

vv. Regulated Area: An OSHA term defined in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 meaning an area established by the Contractor to demarcate areas where Class I, II, and III asbestos work is conducted; also any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work accumulate; and an area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed, the permissible exposure limit.

ww. Removal: All operations where ACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, and includes demolition operations.

xx. Repair: Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM attached to structures or substrates. If the amount of asbestos so "disturbed" cannot be contained in 1 standard glovebag or waste bag, Class I precautions are required.

yy. Spills/Emergency Cleanups: Cleanup of sizable amounts of asbestos waste and debris which has occurred, for example, when water damage occurs in a building, and sizable amounts of ACM are dislodged. A Competent Person evaluates the site and ACM to be handled, and based on the type, condition and extent of the dislodged material, classifies the cleanup as Class I, II, or III. Only if the material was intact and the cleanup involves mere contact of ACM, rather than disturbance, could there be a Class IV classification.

zz. Surfacing ACM: Asbestos-containing material which contains more than 1% asbestos and is sprayed-on, troweled-on, or otherwise applied to surfaces, such as acoustical plaster on ceilings and fireproofing materials on structural members, or other materials on surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing, or other purposes.

aaa. Thermal system insulation (TSI) ACM: ACM which contains more than 1% asbestos and is applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other interior structural components to prevent heat loss or gain or water condensation.

bbb. Transite: A generic name for asbestos cement wallboard and pipe.

ccc. Worker: Individual (not designated as the Competent Person or a supervisor) who performs asbestos work and has completed asbestos worker training required by 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, to include EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Worker" training; accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, if required by the OSHA Class of work to be performed or by the state where the work is to be performed.

1.3 REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Description of Work

The work covered by this section includes the handling and control of asbestos containing materials and describes some of the resultant procedures and equipment required to protect workers, the environment and occupants of the building or area, or both, from contact with airborne asbestos fibers. The work also includes the disposal of any asbestos containing materials generated by the work. More specific operational procedures shall be outlined in the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan called for elsewhere in this specification. The asbestos work includes the demolition and removal of various buildings as indicated on the project drawings, that are located in areas to be impacted by bridge approach construction. Under normal conditions non-friable or chemically bound materials containing asbestos would not be considered hazardous; however, this material may release airborne asbestos fibers during demolition and removal and therefore must be handled in accordance with Federal, State, and local removal and disposal requirements and procedures as specified herein. All friable ACM shall be removed prior to building demolition. Prior to submission of the required Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, the PQP shall be responsible for conducting an inspection of the structures designated for demolition in order to assess the condition of existing ACMs, and to determine the exact locations and quantities of ACM and regulated asbestos-containing materials (RACMs) that may be left in-place during demolition and that must be removed and disposed of prior to the commencement of building demolition. This determination shall be based upon the requirements of 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M, Section 61.145. Where the PQP makes a determination that ACM or RACM may be left in-place during demolition, the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan shall address specific requirements and procedures, as deemed necessary, for the protection of workers and the environment, and for maintaining asbestos-containing waste materials adequately wet at all times during/after demolition and during handling and transport for disposal. The building occupants/tenants will be evacuated from the buildings prior to the commencement of asbestos abatement, demolition, and removal work. A listing of previously identified asbestos-containing materials found in buildings and structures indicated for demolition/disposal may be found attached at the end of this

SECTION.

1.3.2 Unexpected Discovery of Asbestos

For any previously untested building materials or components suspected to contain asbestos and located in areas to be impacted by demolition, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer (CO) who will have the option of ordering up to 10 bulk samples to be obtained by the Contractor and delivered to a laboratory accredited under the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) "National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP)" and analyzed by PLM or TEM at established unit costs. Any additional components identified as ACM and approved for abatement, removal and disposal by the Contracting Officer shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor in accordance with the requirements of this specification, and will be paid for by an equitable adjustment in the contract cost. Sampling activities undertaken to determine the presence of additional ACM shall be conducted by personnel who have successfully completed the EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Building Inspector" training course required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C.

1.3.2 Medical Requirements

Provide medical requirements including but not limited to medical surveillance and medical record keeping as listed in 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.3.2.1 Medical Examinations

Before exposure to airborne asbestos fibers, provide workers with a comprehensive medical examination as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 or other pertinent State or local directives. This requirement must have been satisfied within the 12 months prior to the start of work on this contract. The same medical examination shall be given on an annual basis to employees engaged in an occupation involving asbestos and within 30 calendar days before or after the termination of employment in such occupation. Specifically identify x-ray films of asbestos workers to the consulting radiologist and mark medical record jackets with the word "ASBESTOS."

1.3.2.2 Medical Records

Maintain complete and accurate records of employees' medical examinations, medical records, and exposure data for a period of 30 years after termination of employment and make records of the required medical examinations and exposure data available for inspection and copying to: the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health (OSHA), or authorized representatives of them, and an employee's physician upon the request of the employee or former employee.

1.3.3 Training

Train all personnel involved in the asbestos control work in accordance with United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) training criteria or State training criteria whichever is more stringent. The Contractor shall document the training by

providing: dates of training, training entity, course outline, names of instructors, and qualifications of instructors upon request by the Contracting Officer. Furnish each employee with respirator training and fit testing administered by the PQP as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101. Fully cover engineering and other hazard control techniques and procedures.

1.3.4 Permits, Licenses, and Notifications

Obtain necessary permits and licenses in conjunction with asbestos demolition and removal, hauling, and disposition, and furnish notification of such actions required by Federal, State, regional, and local authorities prior to the start of work. Notify Region III, of the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), the Virginia Department of Labor and Industry, and the Contracting Officer in writing 10 working days prior to commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M.

1.3.5 Environment, Safety and Health Compliance

In addition to detailed requirements of this specification, comply with those applicable laws, ordinances, criteria, rules, and regulations of Federal, State, regional, and local authorities regarding handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of asbestos waste materials. Comply with the applicable requirements of the current issue of 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART A, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M, and EM 385-1-1. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting the work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, rules, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirement as defined by the Government shall apply. The following laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations regarding removal, handling, storing, transporting and disposing of asbestos materials apply:

a. 18 VAC 15-20, Virginia Asbestos Licensing Regulations

b. 16 VAC 25-20, Virginia Regulations Concerning Licensed Asbestos Contractor Notification, Asbestos Project Permits, and Permit Fees

c. 9 VAC 20-80-640, Virginia Regulations for the Disposal of Asbestos Containing Waste Materials

1.3.6 Respiratory Protection Program

Establish and implement a respirator program as required by ANSI Z88.2, 29 CFR 1926.1101, and 29 CFR 1910.134. Submit a written description of the program to the Contracting Officer.

1.3.7 Asbestos Project Supervisor (Designated Competent Person)

The Contractor shall be represented onsite by a designated Asbestos Project Supervisor (Competent Person), who has completed EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Contractor/Supervisor" training accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, and who has been assigned responsibility for implementation of the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, given authority to

direct work performed under this contract, and to verify compliance.

1.3.8 Hazard Communication

Adhere to all parts of 29 CFR 1926.59 and provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of the Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all materials brought to the site.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

1.4.1 SD-01 Data

a. Local exhaust equipment; GA

b. Vacuums; GA

c. Vacuum filters; GA

d. Respirators; GA

e. Pressure differential automatic recording instrument; GA

f. Amended water; GA

g. Glovebags; GA

h. Encapsulants; GA

i. Water filtration equipment and filters; GA

1.4.2 SD-04 Drawings

a. Work Zones; GA

b. Decontamination Facilities; GA

1.4.3 SD-06 Instructions

a. Chemicals and equipment; GA

b. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all materials proposed for transport to the project site; GA

1.4.4 SD-08 Statements

a. Asbestos hazard abatement plan; GA

b. Respiratory protection program; GA

c. Hazard communication program; GA

1.4.4.1 Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan

Submit a detailed plan of the safety precautions such as lockout, tagout, tryout, fall protection, and confined space entry procedures and equipment and work procedures to be used in the removal and demolition of materials containing asbestos. The plan, not to be combined with other hazard abatement plans, shall be prepared, signed, and sealed by the PQP. Provide a Table of Contents for each abatement submittal, which shall follow the sequence of requirements in the contract. Such plan shall include but not be limited to the precise personal protective equipment to be used including, but not limited to, respiratory protection, type of whole-body protection, the location of asbestos control areas including clean and dirty areas, buffer zones, showers, storage areas, change rooms, removal method, interface of trades involved in the construction, sequencing of asbestos related work, disposal plan, type of wetting agent and asbestos sealer to be used, locations of local exhaust equipment, planned air monitoring strategies, and a detailed description of the method to be employed in order to control environmental pollution. The plan shall also include both fire and medical emergency response plans. The Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan must be approved in writing prior to starting any asbestos work. The Contractor, Asbestos Project Supervisor, and PQP shall meet with the Contracting Officer prior to beginning work, to discuss in detail the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, including work procedures and safety precautions. Once approved by the Contracting Officer, the plan will be enforced as if an addition to the specification. Any changes required in the specification as a result of the plan shall be identified specifically in the plan to allow for free discussion and approval by the Contracting Officer prior to starting work.

1.4.4.2 Respiratory Protection Program

Submit a written program manual or operating procedure including methods of compliance with regulatory statutes.

1.4.4.3 Hazard Communication Program

Submit a written Hazard Communication Program and complete hazardous material inventory, including operating procedures and methods of compliance with regulatory statutes and the requirements of EM 385-1-1.

1.4.5 SD-09 Reports

a. Air sampling results; GA

b. Exposure assessment and air monitoring data report; GA

c. Pressure differential recordings for local exhaust system; GA

d. Asbestos disposal quantity report; GA

e. Encapsulation test patches; GA

f. Clearance inspection and sampling; GA

1.4.5.1 Air Sampling Results

Complete fiber counting and provide results to the PQP for review within 16 hours of the "time off" of the sample pump. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of any airborne levels of asbestos fibers in excess of the acceptable limits. Submit sampling results to the Contracting Officer and the affected Contractor employees where required by law within 3 working days, signed by the testing laboratory employee performing air sampling, the employee that analyzed the sample, and the PQP. Notify the Contractor and the Contracting Officer immediately of any variance in the pressure differential which could cause adjacent unsealed areas to have asbestos fiber concentrations in excess of 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter or background whichever is higher. In no circumstance shall levels exceed 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter.

1.4.6 SD-13 Certificates

a. Contractor's Qualifications; GA

b. Private qualified person documentation; GA

c. Project Supervisor (Competent Person) documentation; GA

d. Testing laboratory; GA

e. Landfill approval; GA

f. Employee training; GA

g. Medical certification requirements; GA

h. Chemical encapsulants and sealers; GA

i. Water filtration equipment; GA

j. Local exhaust equipment and ventilation systems; GA

k. Vacuums and vacuum filters; GA

l. Other equipment used to contain airborne asbestos fibers; GA

1.4.6.1 Contractor's Qualifications

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the Contractor selected to perform asbestos hazard abatement activities or asbestos demolition, removal, and disposal operations. Provide certification that the Contractor is currently licensed in the Commonwealth of Virginia as an Asbestos Abatement Contractor, and that the Contractor has prior experience on asbestos hazard abatement or demolition/removal projects similar in nature and extent to ensure their capability to perform the work in a satisfactory manner.

1.4.6.2 Private Qualified Person Documentation

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the Private Qualified Person (PQP) selected to prepare the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, direct monitoring and training, and documented evidence that the PQP has successfully completed training in and is accredited, licensed, and certified as, a Building Inspector, Contractor/Supervisor, and Asbestos Project Designer as described by 40 CFR 763, and has successfully completed the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) 582 course "Sampling and Evaluating Airborne Asbestos Dust" or equivalent. The PQP shall be appropriately licensed in the State of Virginia. The PQP shall submit the name, employing firm, address, and telephone number for any designated individual(s) who will be performing the function of a Project Monitor for this project. The Project Monitor shall serve as the owner's representative, and shall be responsible for performing final clearance air monitoring, and for observing work activities performed by the contractor in order to ensure that abatement work tasks are completed according to specifications and in compliance with applicable regulatory requirements. Provide documented evidence that the project monitor has EPA Model Accreditation Plan "Project Monitor" training; accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, and holds current licensure as an asbestos Project Monitor in the Commonwealth of Virginia.

1.4.6.3 Asbestos Project Supervisor (Competent Person)

Submit the name, address, telephone number, of the Project Supervisor (Competent Person), and other supervisors who have responsibility to implement the Accident Prevention Plan, including the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan and Activity Hazard Analyses, the authority to direct work performed under this contract and verify compliance, and have EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Contractor/Supervisor" training accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C. The Project Supervisor and other supervisors shall provide, and the Contractor shall submit, certification of licensure as an asbestos project supervisor in the Commonwealth of Virginia, the "Contractor/Supervisor" course completion certificate, and the most recent certificate for required refresher training. The Contractor shall submit evidence that the Project Supervisor has a minimum of 2 years of on-the-job asbestos abatement experience relevant to project supervisor responsibilities and the other supervisors have a minimum of 1 year on-the-job asbestos abatement experience commensurate with the responsibilities they will have on this project.

1.4.6.4 Testing Laboratory

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of each testing laboratory selected for the sampling, analysis, and reporting of airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers along with evidence that each laboratory selected holds appropriate licensure in the Commonwealth of Virginia (Asbestos Analytical Laboratory), certification that each laboratory is American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) accredited, that persons counting the samples have been judged proficient by current inclusion on the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry (AAR), and evidence of successful participation of the laboratory in the Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) Program. Where analysis to determine asbestos content in bulk materials or transmission electron microscopy is required, submit evidence that the

laboratory is accredited by the National Institute of Science and Technology (NIST) under National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for asbestos analysis.

1.4.6.5 Landfill Approval

Submit written evidence that the designated landfill is approved for asbestos disposal by EPA, State and local regulatory agency(s). Submit to the Contracting Officer, waste shipment records, prepared in accordance with Federal and State regulations, signed and dated by an agent of the landfill, certifying the amount of asbestos materials delivered to the landfill, within 3 days after delivery.

1.4.6.6 Employee Training

Submit certificates (Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment), signed by each employee and by the PQP, indicating that the employee has received training in the proper handling of materials and wastes that contain asbestos in accordance with 40 CFR 763; understands the health implications and risks involved, including the illnesses possible from exposure to airborne asbestos fibers; understands the use and limits of the respiratory equipment to be used; and understands the results of monitoring of airborne quantities of asbestos as related to health and respiratory equipment as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101 on an initial and annual basis. Certificates shall be organized by individual worker, not grouped by type of certification, and shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance using the format provided at the end of this SECTION.

1.4.6.7 Medical Certification

Provide a written certification for each worker and supervisor, signed by a licensed physician indicating that the worker and supervisor has met or exceeded all of the medical prerequisites listed herein and in 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.134 as prescribed by law.

1.4.7 SD-18 Records

a. Notifications; GA

b. Rental equipment; GA

c. Respirator program records; GA

d. Permits and licenses; GA

e. Waste shipment records and if applicable exemption report; GA

1.4.7.1 Notifications

Notify the Contracting Officer and other appropriate Government agencies in writing 10 working days prior to the start of asbestos work as indicated in applicable laws, ordinances, criteria, rules, and regulations. Provide a completed copy of all required project notification statements (U.S. EPA/VA Dept. of Labor & Industry), to the Contracting Officer for review and

acceptance.

1.4.7.2 Rental Equipment

Provide a copy of the written notification to the rental company concerning the intended use of the equipment and the possibility of asbestos contamination of the equipment.

1.4.7.3 Respirator Program Records

Submit records of the respirator program as required by ANSI Z88.2, 29 CFR 1910.134, and 29 CFR 1926.1101.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ENCAPSULANTS

Shall conform to current USEPA requirements, shall contain no toxic or hazardous substances as defined in 29 CFR 1926.59, and shall conform to the following performance requirements.

2.1.1 Removal Encapsulants

Requirement	Test Standard
Flame Spread - 25, Smoke Emission - 50	ASTM E 84
Life Expectancy - 20 years	ASTM C 732 Accelerated Aging Test
Permeability - Minimum 0.4 perms	ASTM E 96

2.1.2 Bridging Encapsulant

Requirement	Test Standard
Flame Spread - 25, Smoke Emission - 50	ASTM E 84
Life Expectancy - 20 years	ASTM C 732 Accelerated Aging Test
Permeability - Minimum 0.4 perms	ASTM E 96
Fire Resistance - Negligible affect on fire resistance rating over 3 hour test (Classified by UL for use over fibrous and cementitious sprayed fireproofing)	ASTM E 119
Impact Resistance - Minimum 43 in/lb	ASTM D 2794 Gardner Impact Test
Flexibility - no rupture or cracking	ASTM D 522 Mandrel Bend Test

2.1.3 Penetrating Encapsulant

Requirement	Test Standard
Flame Spread - 25, Smoke Emission - 50	ASTM E 84
Life Expectancy - 20 years	ASTM C 732 Accelerated Aging Test
Permeability - Minimum 0.4 perms	ASTM E 96
Cohesion/Adhesion Test - 50 pounds of force/foot	ASTM E 736
Fire Resistance - Negligible affect on fire resistance rating over 3 hour test (Classified by UL for use over fibrous and cementitious sprayed fireproofing)	ASTM E 119
Impact Resistance - Minimum 43 in/lb	ASTM D 2794 Gardner Impact Test
Flexibility - no rupture or cracking	ASTM D 522 Mandrel Bend Test

2.1.4 Lock-down Encapsulant

Requirement	Test Standard
Flame Spread: 25, Smoke Emission - 50	ASTM E 84
Life Expectancy: 20 years	ASTM C 732 Accelerated Aging Test
Permeability: Minimum 0.4 perms	ASTM E 96
Fire Resistance: Negligible affect on fire resistance rating over 3 hour test (Tested with fireproofing over encapsulant applied directly to steel member)	ASTM E 119
Bond Strength: 100 pounds of force/foot (Tests compatibility with cementitious and fibrous fireproofing)	ASTM E 736

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT

At all times, provide the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, with at least two complete sets of personal protective equipment as required for entry to and inspection of asbestos control areas. Provide equivalent training to the Contracting Officer or a designated representative as provided to Contractor employees in the use of the required personal protective equipment. Provide manufacturer's

certificate of compliance for all equipment used to contain airborne asbestos fibers.

3.1.1 Respirators

Select respirators from those approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Department of Health and Human Services.

3.1.1.1 Respirators for Handling Asbestos

Provide personnel engaged in pre-cleaning, cleanup, handling, removal, demolition, and disposal of asbestos materials with respiratory protection as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.134, and as directed by the PQP.

3.1.2 Exterior Whole Body Protection

3.1.2.1 Outer Protective Clothing

Provide personnel exposed to asbestos with disposable "non-breathable," whole body outer protective clothing, head coverings, gloves, and foot coverings. Provide disposable plastic or rubber gloves to protect hands. Cloth gloves may be worn inside the plastic or rubber gloves for comfort, but shall not be used alone. Make sleeves secure at the wrists, make foot coverings secure at the ankles, and make clothing secure at the neck by the use of tape.

3.1.2.2 Work Clothing

Provide cloth work clothes for wear under the outer protective clothing and foot coverings and either dispose of or properly decontaminate them as recommended by the PQP after each use.

3.1.2.3 Personal Decontamination Unit

Provide a temporary, negative pressure unit with a separate decontamination locker room and clean locker room with a shower that complies with 29 CFR 1926.51(f)(4)(ii) through (V) in between for personnel required to wear whole body protective clothing. Provide two separate lockers for each asbestos worker, one in each locker room. Keep street clothing and street shoes in the clean locker. HEPA vacuum and remove asbestos contaminated disposable protective clothing while still wearing respirators at the boundary of the asbestos work area and seal in impermeable bags or containers for disposal. Do not wear work clothing between home and work. Locate showers between the decontamination locker room and the clean locker room and require that all employees shower before changing into street clothes. Collect used shower water and filter with approved water filtration equipment to remove asbestos contamination. Dispose of filters and residue as asbestos waste. Discharge clean water to the sanitary system. Dispose of asbestos contaminated work clothing as asbestos contaminated waste. Decontamination units shall be physically attached to the asbestos control area. Build both a personnel decontamination unit and an equipment decontamination unit onto and integral with each asbestos

control area.

3.1.2.4 Eye Protection

Provide goggles to personnel engaged in asbestos abatement operations when the use of a full face respirator is not required.

3.1.3 Warning Signs and Labels

Provide warning signs at all approaches to asbestos control areas. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary protective steps required before entering the area. Provide labels and affix to all asbestos materials, scrap, waste, debris, and other products contaminated with asbestos.

3.1.3.1 Warning Sign

Provide vertical format conforming to 29 CFR 1926.200, and 29 CFR 1926.1101 minimum 20 by 14 inches displaying the following legend in the lower panel:

Legend	Notation
Danger	one inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block
Asbestos	one inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block
Cancer and Lung Disease Hazard	1/4 inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block
Authorized Personnel Only	1/4 inch Gothic
Respirators and Protective Clothing are Required in this Area	1/4 inch Gothic

Spacing between lines shall be at least equal to the height of the upper of any two lines.

3.1.3.2 Warning Labels

Provide labels conforming to 29 CFR 1926.1101 of sufficient size to be clearly legible, displaying the following legend:

DANGER

CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS

AVOID CREATING DUST

CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD

BREATHING ASBESTOS DUST MAY

CAUSE SERIOUS BODILY HARM

3.1.4 Tools

Vacuums shall be leak proof to the filter and equipped with HEPA filters. Filters on vacuums shall conform to ANSI Z9.2 and UL 586. Do not use power tools to remove asbestos containing materials unless the tool is equipped with effective, integral HEPA filtered exhaust ventilation systems. Remove all residual asbestos from reusable tools prior to storage or reuse.

3.1.5 Rental Equipment

If rental equipment is to be used, furnish written notification to the rental agency concerning the intended use of the equipment and the possibility of asbestos contamination of the equipment.

3.1.6 Glovebags

Submit written manufacturers proof that glovebags will not break down under the expected temperatures and conditions of use.

3.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Asbestos demolition, removal, and abatement work tasks shall be performed as shown on the attached Tables and Figures , as summarized in paragraph DESCRIPTION OF WORK, and as indicated in the Contractor's accepted Accident Prevention Plan, Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, and Activity Hazard Analyses. The Contractor shall use the engineering controls and work practices required in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(g) in all operations regardless of the levels of exposure. Personnel shall wear and utilize protective clothing and equipment as specified. The Contractor shall not permit eating, smoking, drinking, chewing or applying cosmetics in the regulated area. All hot work (burning, cutting, welding, etc.) shall be conducted under controlled conditions in conformance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .352, Fire Prevention. Personnel of other trades, not engaged in asbestos abatement activities, shall not be exposed at any time to airborne concentrations of asbestos unless all the administrative and personal protective provisions of the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan are complied with by the trade personnel. Power to the regulated area shall be locked-out and tagged in accordance with 29 CFR 1910, and temporary electrical service with verifiable ground fault circuit interrupters (GFCI) shall be provided as needed. Temporary electrical service shall be disconnected when necessary for wet removal. The Contractor shall stop abatement work in the regulated area immediately when the airborne total fiber concentration: (1) equals or exceeds 0.01 f/cc, or the pre-abatement concentration, whichever is greater, outside the regulated area; or (2) equals or exceeds 1.0 f/cc inside the regulated area. The Contractor shall correct the condition to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer, including visual inspection and air sampling. Work shall resume only upon notification by the Contracting Officer. Corrective actions shall be documented.

3.3 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT WORK OR AREAS TO REMAIN

Asbestos demolition, removal, and abatement shall be performed without

damage to or contamination of adjacent work or area. Where such work or area is damaged or contaminated, as verified by the Contracting Officer using visual inspection or sample analysis, it shall be restored to its original condition or decontaminated by the Contractor at no expense to the Government, as deemed satisfactory by the Contracting Officer. This includes inadvertent spill of dirt, dust, or debris in which it is reasonable to conclude that asbestos may exist. When these spills occur, work shall stop in all effected areas immediately and the spill shall be cleaned. When satisfactory visual inspection and air sampling analysis results are obtained and have been evaluated by the PQP and the Contracting Officer, work shall proceed.

3.4 METHODS OF COMPLIANCE

3.4.1 Mandated Practices

The Contractor shall employ proper handling procedures in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 and 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, and the specified requirements. The specific demolition, removal, and abatement techniques and items identified shall be detailed in the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan including, but not limited to, details of construction materials, equipment, and handling procedures. The Contractor shall use the following engineering controls and work practices in all operations, regardless of the levels of exposure:

a. Vacuum cleaners equipped with HEPA filters to collect debris and dust containing ACM.

b. Wet methods or wetting agents to control employee exposures during asbestos handling, mixing, removal, cutting, application, and cleanup; except where it can be demonstrated that the use of wet methods is unfeasible due to, for example, the creation of electrical hazards, equipment malfunction, and in roofing.

c. Prompt clean-up and disposal in leak-tight containers of wastes and debris contaminated with asbestos.

d. Inspection and repair of polyethylene in work and high traffic areas.

e. Cleaning of equipment and surfaces of containers filled with ACM prior to removing them from the equipment room or area.

3.4.2 Control Methods

The Contractor shall use the following control methods to comply with the PELs:

a. Local exhaust ventilation equipped with HEPA filter dust collection systems;

b. Enclosure or isolation of processes producing asbestos dust;

c. Ventilation of the regulated area to move contaminated air away

from the breathing zone of employees and toward a filtration or collection device equipped with a HEPA filter;

d. Use of other work practices and engineering controls;

e. Where the feasible engineering and work practice controls described above are not sufficient to reduce employee exposure to or below the PELs, the Contractor shall use them to reduce employee exposure to the lowest levels attainable by these controls and shall supplement them by the use of respiratory protection that complies with paragraph, Respiratory Protection Program.

3.4.3 Unacceptable Practices

The following work practices and engineering controls shall not be used for work related to asbestos or for work which disturbs ACM, regardless of measured levels of asbestos exposure or the results of initial exposure assessments:

a. High-speed abrasive disc saws that are not equipped with point of cut ventilator or enclosures with HEPA filtered exhaust air.

b. Compressed air used to remove asbestos, or materials containing asbestos, unless the compressed air is used in conjunction with an enclosed ventilation system designed to capture the dust cloud created by the compressed air.

c. Dry sweeping, shoveling, or other dry clean-up of dust and debris containing ACM.

d. Employee rotation as a means of reducing employee exposure to asbestos.

3.4.4 Class I Work Procedures

In addition to requirements of paragraphs Mandated Practices and Control Methods, the following engineering controls and work practices shall be used:

a. A Competent Person (Asbestos Project Supervisor) shall supervise the installation and operation of the control system.

b. For jobs involving the removal of more than 25 feet or 10 square feet of TSI or surfacing material, the Contractor shall place critical barriers over all openings to the regulated area.

c. HVAC systems shall be isolated in the regulated area by sealing with a double layer of plastic or air-tight rigid covers.

d. Impermeable dropcloths (two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheeting or greater thickness) shall be placed on surfaces beneath all removal activity.

e. Where a negative exposure assessment has not been provided or where exposure monitoring shows the PEL was exceeded, the regulated area shall be ventilated to move contaminated air away from the employee's breathing zone toward a HEPA unit or collection device.

3.4.5 Specific Control Methods for Class I Work

In addition to requirements of paragraph Class I Work Procedures, Class I asbestos work shall be performed using the control methods identified in the subparagraphs below.

3.4.5.1 Glovebag Systems

The glovebag system shall be used to remove ACM from straight runs of piping and elbows and other connections. Glovebags shall be used without modification and shall be smoke-tested for leaks and any leaks sealed prior to use. Glovebags shall be installed to completely cover the circumference of pipe or other structures where the work is to be done. Glovebags shall be used only once and shall not be moved. Glovebags shall not be used on surfaces that have temperatures exceeding 150 degrees F. Prior to disposal, glovebags shall be collapsed by removing air within them using a HEPA vacuum. Before beginning the operation, loose and friable material adjacent to the glovebag operation shall be wrapped and sealed in 2 layers of plastic or otherwise rendered intact. At least 2 persons shall perform Class I glovebag removal. Asbestos regulated work areas shall be established as specified and shown on detailed drawings and plans for glovebag abatement. Designated boundary limits for the asbestos work shall be established with rope or other continuous barriers and all other requirements for asbestos control areas shall be maintained, including area signage and boundary warning tape.

a. In addition to requirements for negative pressure glovebag systems above, the Contractor shall attach HEPA vacuum systems or other devices to the bag to prevent collapse during removal of ACM from straight runs of piping and elbows and other connections.

b. The negative pressure glove boxes used to remove ACM from pipe runs shall be fitted with gloved apertures and a bagging outlet and constructed with rigid sides from metal or other material which can withstand the weight of the ACM and water used during removal. A negative pressure shall be created in the system using a HEPA filtration system. The box shall be smoke tested for leaks prior to each use.

3.4.5.2 Wrap and Cut Operation

Wrap and cut operations shall be performed as indicated in the project drawings and as described and detailed in the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. Prior to cutting pipe, the asbestos-containing insulation shall be wrapped with polyethylene and securely sealed with duct tape to prevent asbestos becoming airborne as a result of the cutting process. The following steps shall be taken: install glovebag, strip back sections to be cut 6 inches from point of cut, and cut pipe into manageable sections.

3.4.6 Class II Work

In addition to the requirements of paragraphs Mandated Practices and Control Methods, the following engineering controls and work practices shall be used:

a. A Competent Person (Asbestos Project Supervisor) shall supervise the work.

b. For indoor work, critical barriers shall be placed over all openings to the regulated area.

c. Impermeable dropcloths (two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheeting or greater thickness) shall be placed on surfaces beneath all removal activity.

3.4.7 Specific Control Methods for Class II Work

In addition to requirements of paragraph Class II Work, Class II work shall be performed using the following methods:

3.4.7.1 Vinyl and Asphalt Flooring Materials

When removing vinyl and asphalt flooring materials which contain ACM, the Contractor shall use the following practices. Resilient sheeting shall be removed by adequately wet methods. Tiles shall be removed intact (if possible); wetting is not required when tiles are heated and removed intact. Flooring or its backing shall not be sanded. Scraping of residual adhesive and/or backing shall be performed using wet methods. Mechanical chipping is prohibited unless performed in a negative pressure enclosure. Dry sweeping is prohibited. The Contractor shall use vacuums equipped with HEPA filter, disposable dust bag, and metal floor tool (no brush) to clean floors.

3.4.7.2 Roofing Material

When removing roofing materials that contain ACM as described in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(g)(8)(ii), the Contractor shall use the following practices. Roofing material shall be removed in an intact state. Wet methods shall be used to remove roofing materials that are not intact, or that will be rendered not intact during removal, unless such wet methods are not feasible or will create safety hazards. When removing built-up roofs, with asbestos-containing roofing felts and an aggregate surface, using a power roof cutter, all dust resulting from the cutting operations shall be collected by a HEPA dust collector, or shall be HEPA vacuumed by vacuuming along the cut line. Asbestos-containing roofing material shall not be dropped or thrown to the ground, but shall be lowered to the ground via covered, dust-tight chute, crane, hoist or other method approved by the Contracting Officer. Any ACM that is not intact shall be lowered to the ground as soon as practicable, but not later than the end of the work shift. While the material remains on the roof it shall be kept wet or placed in an impermeable waste bag or wrapped in plastic sheeting. Intact ACM shall be lowered to the ground as soon as practicable, but not later

than the end of the work shift. Unwrapped material shall be transferred to a closed receptacle precluding the dispersion of dust. Critical barriers shall be placed over roof level heating and ventilation air intakes.

3.4.7.3 Cementitious Siding and Shingles or Transite Panels

When removing cementitious asbestos-containing siding, shingles or transite panels the Contractor shall use the following practices. Intentionally cutting, abrading or breaking siding, shingles, or transite panels is prohibited. Each panel or shingle shall be sprayed with amended water prior to removal. Nails shall be cut with flat, sharp instruments. Unwrapped or unbagged panels or shingles shall be immediately lowered to the ground via covered dust-tight chute, crane or hoist, or placed in an impervious waste bag or wrapped in plastic sheeting and lowered to the ground no later than the end of the work shift.

3.4.8 Alternative Methods for Roofing Materials and Asphaltic Wrap

The Contractor shall use the following engineering controls and work practices when removing, repairing, or maintaining intact pipeline asphaltic wrap, or roof cements, mastics, coatings, or flashings which contain asbestos fibers encapsulated or coated by bituminous or resinous compounds. If during the course of the job the material does not remain intact, the Contractor shall use the procedures described in paragraph Roofing Material. Before work begins, and as needed during the job, the Designated Competent Person (Asbestos Project Supervisor) shall conduct an inspection and determine that the roofing material is intact and will likely remain intact. The material shall not be sanded, abraded, or ground. Manual methods which would render the material non-intact shall not be used. Roofing material shall not be dropped or thrown to the ground but shall be lowered via covered, dust-tight chute, crane, hoist or other method approved by the Contracting Officer. All such material shall be removed from the roof as soon as practicable, but not later than the end of the work shift. Removal or disturbance of pipeline asphaltic wrap shall be performed using wet methods.

3.4.9 Cleaning After Asbestos Removal

After completion of all asbestos removal work, surfaces from which ACM has been removed shall be wet wiped or sponged clean, or cleaned by some equivalent method to remove all visible residues. Run-off water shall be collected and filtered through a dual filtration system. A first filter shall be provided to remove fibers 20 micrometers and larger, and a final filter provided that removes fibers 5 micrometers and larger. After the gross amounts of asbestos have been removed from every surface, remaining visible accumulations of asbestos on floors shall be collected using plastic shovels, rubber squeegees, rubber dustpans, and HEPA vacuum cleaners as appropriate to maintain the integrity of the regulated area. When TSI and surfacing material has been removed, workmen shall use HEPA vacuum cleaners to vacuum every surface. Surfaces or locations that could harbor accumulations or residual asbestos dust shall be checked after vacuuming to verify that no asbestos-containing material remains; and shall be re-vacuumed as necessary to remove the ACM.

3.5 FINAL CLEANING AND VISUAL INSPECTION

Upon completion of abatement, the regulated area shall be cleaned by collecting, packing, and storing all gross contamination. A final cleaning shall be performed using HEPA vacuum and wet cleaning of all exposed surfaces and objects in the regulated area. Upon completion of the cleaning, the Contractor shall conduct a visual pre-inspection of the cleaned area in preparation for a final inspection before final air clearance monitoring and re-cleaning, as necessary. Upon completion of the final cleaning, the Contractor, the Contracting Officer, PQP, and designated Project Monitor shall conduct a final visual inspection of the cleaned regulated area in accordance with ASTM E 1368 and document the results on the Final Cleaning and Visual Inspection form as provided at the end of this SECTION. If the Contracting Officer rejects the clean regulated area as not meeting final cleaning requirements, the Contractor shall re-clean as necessary and have a follow-on inspection conducted with the Contracting Officer. Re-cleaning and follow-up re-inspection shall be at the Contractor's expense.

3.6 LOCKDOWN

Prior to removal of plastic barriers and after clean-up of gross contamination and final visual inspection, a post removal (lockdown) encapsulant shall be spray applied to ceiling, walls, floors, and other surfaces in the regulated area.

3.7 EXPOSURE ASSESSMENT AND AIR MONITORING

3.7.1 General Requirements For Exposure

Exposure assessment, air monitoring and analysis of airborne concentration of asbestos fibers shall be performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, the Contractor's air monitoring plan, and as specified. Personal exposure air monitoring (collected at the breathing zone) that is representative of the exposure of each employee who is assigned to work within a regulated area shall be performed by the Contractor's PQP (or PQP designated Project Monitor). Breathing zone samples shall be taken for at least 25 percent of the workers in each shift, or a minimum of 2, whichever is greater. Preabatement and abatement environmental air monitoring shall be performed by the Contractor's PQP. Final clearance environmental air monitoring, shall be performed by the Contractor's PQP. Environmental and final clearance air monitoring shall be performed using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400 (PCM) with optional confirmation of results by NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402 (TEM). For environmental and final clearance, air monitoring shall be conducted at a sufficient velocity and duration to establish the limit of detection of the method used at 0.005 f/cc (minimum sample volume of 3850 Liters for PCM). Confirmation of asbestos fiber concentrations (asbestos f/cc) from environmental and final clearance samples collected and analyzed by NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400 (total f/cc) may be conducted using TEM in accordance with NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402. When such confirmation is conducted, it shall be from the same sample filter used for the NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400 PCM analysis. For all Contractor required environmental or final clearance air monitoring, confirmation of asbestos fiber concentrations, using NIOSH Pub

No. 84-100 Method 7402, shall be at the Contractor's expense. Monitoring may be duplicated by the Government at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. Results of breathing zone samples shall be posted at the job site and made available to the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a fiber concentration inside a regulated area less than or equal to 0.1 f/cc expressed as an 8 hour, time-weighted average (TWA) during the conduct of the asbestos abatement. If fiber concentration rises above 0.1 f/cc, work procedures shall be investigated with the Contracting Officer to determine the cause. At the discretion of the Contracting Officer, fiber concentration may exceed 0.1 f/cc but shall not exceed 1.0 f/cc expressed as an 8-hour TWA. The Contractor's workers shall not be exposed to an airborne fiber concentration in excess of 1.0 f/cc, as averaged over a sampling period of 30 minutes. Should either an environmental concentration of 0.1 f/cc expressed as an 8-hour TWA or a personal excursion concentration of 1.0 f/cc expressed as a 30-minute sample occur inside a regulated work area, the Contractor shall stop work immediately, notify the Contracting Officer, and implement additional engineering controls and work practice controls to reduce airborne fiber levels below prescribed limits in the work area. Work shall not restart until authorized by the Contracting Officer. Monitoring may be duplicated by the Government at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. If the air sampling results obtained by the Government differ from those results obtained by the Contractor, the Government will determine which results predominate.

3.7.2 Initial Exposure Assessment

The Contractor's Designated PQP shall conduct an exposure assessment immediately before or at the initiation of an asbestos demolition, removal, and abatement operations to ascertain expected exposures during that operation. The assessment shall be completed in time to comply with the requirements that are triggered by exposure data or the lack of a negative exposure assessment, and to provide information necessary to assure that all control systems planned are appropriate for that operation. The assessment shall take into consideration both the monitoring results and all observations, information or calculations which indicate employee exposure to asbestos, including any previous monitoring conducted in the workplace, or of the operations of the Contractor which indicate the levels of airborne asbestos likely to be encountered on the job. For Class I asbestos work, until the employer conducts exposure monitoring and documents that employees on that job will not be exposed in excess of PELs, or otherwise makes a negative exposure assessment, the Contractor shall presume that employees are exposed in excess of the PEL-TWA and PEL-Excursion Limit.

3.7.3 Negative Exposure Assessment

The Contractor shall provide a negative exposure assessment for the specific asbestos job that will be performed. The negative exposure assessment shall be provided within 3 days of the initiation of the project and conform to the following criteria:

a. Objective Data: Objective data demonstrating that the product or material containing asbestos minerals or the activity involving

such product or material cannot release airborne fibers in concentrations exceeding the PEL-TWA and PEL-Excursion Limit under those work conditions having the greatest potential for releasing asbestos.

b. Prior Asbestos Jobs: Where the Contractor has monitored prior asbestos jobs for the PEL and the PEL-Excursion Limit within 12 months of the current job, the monitoring and analysis were performed in compliance with asbestos standard in effect; the data were obtained during work operations conducted under workplace conditions closely resembling the processes, type of material, control methods, work practices, and environmental conditions used and prevailing in the Contractor's current operations; the operations were conducted by employees whose training and experience are no more extensive than that of employees performing the current job; and these data show that under the conditions prevailing and which will prevail in the current workplace, there is a high degree of certainty that the monitoring covered exposure from employee exposures will not exceed the PEL-TWA and PEL-Excursion Limit.

c. Initial Exposure Monitoring: The results of initial exposure monitoring of the current job, made from breathing zone air samples that are representative of the 8-hour PEL-TWA and 30-minute short-term exposures of each employee. The monitoring covered exposure from operations that are most likely during the performance of the entire asbestos job to result in exposures over the PELs.

3.7.4 Preabatement Environmental Air Monitoring

Preabatement environmental air monitoring shall be established 1 day prior to the masking and sealing operations for each regulated area to determine background concentrations before abatement work begins. As a minimum, preabatement air samples shall be collected using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400, PCM at these locations: outside the building; inside the building, but outside the regulated area perimeter; and inside each regulated work area. One sample shall be collected for every 2000 square feet of floor space. At least 2 samples shall be collected outside the building: at the exhaust of the HEPA unit; and downwind from the abatement site. The PCM samples shall be analyzed within 24 hours; and if any result in fiber concentration greater than 0.01 f/cc, asbestos fiber concentration shall be confirmed using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402 (TEM). Preabatement environmental air sampling results shall be provided to the Contracting Officer in writing for review and acceptance prior to the commencement of on-site asbestos abatement activities.

3.7.5 Environmental Air Monitoring During Abatement

Until an exposure assessment is provided to the Contracting Officer, environmental air monitoring shall be conducted at locations and frequencies that will accurately characterize any evolving airborne asbestos fiber concentrations. The assessment shall demonstrate that the product or material containing asbestos minerals, or the abatement

involving such product or material, cannot release airborne asbestos fibers in concentrations exceeding 0.01 f/cc as a TWA under those work conditions having the greatest potential for releasing asbestos. The monitoring shall be at least once per shift at locations including, but not limited to, close to the work inside a regulated area; preabatement sampling locations; outside entrances to a regulated area; close to glovebag operations; representative locations outside of the perimeter of a regulated area; inside clean room; and at the exhaust discharge point of local exhaust system ducted to the outside of a containment (if used). If the sampling outside regulated area shows airborne fiber levels have exceeded background or 0.01 f/cc, whichever is greater, work shall be stopped immediately, and the Contracting Officer notified. The condition causing the increase shall be corrected. Work shall not restart until authorized by the Contracting Officer.

3.7.6 Final Clearance Air Monitoring

Prior to conducting final clearance air monitoring, the Contractor, the Contracting Officer, and the PQP (and designated Project Monitor) shall conduct a final visual inspection of the regulated area where asbestos abatement has been completed. Final clearance air monitoring shall not begin until acceptance of the Contractor's final cleaning by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor's PQP (or designated Project Monitor) shall conduct final clearance air monitoring using aggressive air sampling techniques as defined in EPA 560/5-85-024 or as otherwise required by the Contracting Officer and Federal or state requirements. The sampling and analytical method used will be NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400 (PCM) with confirmation of results by NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402 (TEM).

3.7.6.1 Final Clearance Requirements, NIOSH PCM Method

For PCM sampling and analysis using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400, the fiber concentration inside the abated regulated area, for each airborne sample, shall be less than 0.01 f/cc. The abatement inside the regulated area is considered complete when every PCM final clearance sample is below the clearance limit. If any sample result is greater than 0.01 total f/cc, the asbestos fiber concentration (asbestos f/cc) shall be confirmed from that same filter using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402 (TEM) at Contractor's expense. If any confirmation sample result is greater than 0.01 asbestos f/cc, abatement is incomplete and cleaning shall be repeated. Upon completion of any required re-cleaning, re-sampling with results to meet the above clearance criteria shall be done.

3.7.6.2 Air Clearance Failure

If clearance sampling results fail to meet the final clearance requirements, the Contractor shall pay all costs associated with the required re-cleaning, re-sampling, and analysis, until final clearance requirements are met.

3.7.7 Air-Monitoring Results and Documentation

Air sample fiber counting shall be completed and results provided within 24 hours (breathing zone samples), and 48 hours (environmental/clearance

monitoring) after completion of a sampling period. The Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately of any airborne levels of asbestos fibers in excess of established requirements. Written sampling results shall be provided within 5 working days of the date of collection. The written results shall be signed by testing laboratory analyst, testing laboratory principal, project monitor, and the Contractor's PQP. The air sampling results shall be documented on a Contractor's daily air monitoring log. The air monitoring log shall contain the following information for each sample:

a. Sampling and analytical method used;

b. Date sample collected;

c. Sample number;

d. Sample type: BZ = Breathing Zone (Personal), P = Preabatement, E = Environmental, C = Abatement Clearance;

e. Location/activity/name where sample collected;

f. Sampling pump manufacturer, model and serial number, beginning flow rate, end flow rate, average flow rate (L/min);

g. Calibration date, time, method, location, name of calibrator, signature;

h. Sample period (start time, stop time, elapsed time (minutes);

i. Total air volume sampled (liters);

j. Sample results (f/cc and S/mm square) if EPA methods are required for final clearance;

k. Laboratory name, location, analytical method, analyst, confidence level. In addition, the printed name and a signature and date block for the project monitor who conducted the sampling and for the PQP who reviewed the daily air monitoring log verifying the accuracy of the information.

3.8 CLEARANCE CERTIFICATION

When asbestos demolition, removal, and abatement is complete, ACM waste is removed from the regulated areas, and final clean-up is completed, the Contracting Officer will certify the areas as safe before allowing the warning signs and boundary warning tape to be removed. The Contract's Designated PQP shall certify in writing that the area is safe before unrestricted entry is permitted. The Government will have the option to perform monitoring to certify the areas are safe before entry is permitted.

3.8.1 Site Inspection

While performing asbestos hazard abatement work, the Contractor shall be subject to on-site inspection by the Contracting Officer who may be

assisted by or represented by safety or industrial hygiene personnel. If the work is found to be in violation of this specification, the Contracting Officer or his representative will issue a stop work order to be in effect immediately and until the violation is resolved. All related costs including standby time required to resolve the violation shall be at the Contractor's expense.

3.9 CLEANUP AND DISPOSAL

3.9.1 Housekeeping

Essential parts of asbestos dust control are housekeeping and clean-up procedures. Maintain surfaces of the asbestos control area free of accumulations of asbestos fibers. Give meticulous attention to restricting the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over the general area. Use HEPA filtered vacuum cleaners. DO NOT BLOW DOWN THE SPACE WITH COMPRESSED AIR.

3.9.2 Title to ACM Materials

ACM material resulting from demolition, removal, and abatement work, except as specified otherwise, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of as specified and in accordance with applicable federal, state and local regulations.

3.9.3 Collection and Disposal of Asbestos

All ACM waste including contaminated wastewater filters, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and asbestos contaminated clothing, shall be collected and placed in leak-tight containers such as double plastic bags; sealed double wrapped polyethylene sheet; sealed fiberboard boxes; or other approved containers. Waste within the containers shall be wetted in case the container integrity is breeched. Asbestos-containing waste shall be disposed of at an EPA, State and local approved asbestos landfill off Government property. For temporary storage, sealed impermeable containers shall be stored in an asbestos waste load-out unit or in a storage/transportation conveyance (i.e., dumpster, roll-off waste boxes, etc.) in a manner acceptable to and in an area assigned by the Contracting Officer. Procedure for removal, on-site transport, hauling and disposal shall comply with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, Commonwealth of Virginia, regional, and local standards and requirements, and shall be addressed in the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan.

3.9.4 Asbestos Waste Shipment Record

The Contractor shall complete and provide the Contracting Officer final completed copies of the Waste Shipment Record for all shipments of waste material as specified in 40 CFR 61, Subpart M and other required state waste manifest shipment records, within 3 days of delivery to the landfill. Each Waste Shipment Record shall be signed and dated by the Contractor, Contractor's PQP, the waste transporter, and disposal facility operator.

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

PROJECT NAME _____ CONTRACT NO. _____
PROJECT ADDRESS _____
CONTRACTOR FIRM NAME _____
EMPLOYEE'S NAME _____, _____, _____,
(Print) (Last) (First) (MI)

Social Security Number: _____-_____-_____,

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE DANGEROUS. INHALING ASBESTOS FIBERS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH TYPES OF LUNG DISEASE AND CANCER. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, THE CHANCE THAT YOU WILL DEVELOP LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NONSMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract for the above project requires that you be provided and you complete formal asbestos training specific to the type of work you will perform and project specific training; that you be supplied with proper personal protective equipment including a respirator, that you be trained in its use; and that you receive a medical examination to evaluate your physical capacity to perform your assigned work tasks, under the environmental conditions expected, while wearing the required personal protective equipment. These things are to be done at no cost to you. By signing this certification, you are acknowledging that your employer has met these obligations to you. The Contractor's Designated PQP will check the block(s) for the type of formal training you have completed. Review the checked blocks prior to signing this certification.

FORMAL TRAINING:
_____ a. For Competent Persons and Asbestos Project Supervisors: I have completed EPA's Model Accreditation Program (MAP) training course, "Contractor/Supervisor", that meets this State's requirements.

b. For Workers:
_____ (1) For OSHA Class I work: I have completed EPA's MAP training course, "Worker", that meets this State's requirements.
_____ (2) For OSHA Class II work (where there will be abatement of more than one type of Class II materials, i.e., roofing, siding, floor tile, etc.): I have completed EPA's MAP training course, "Worker", that meets this State's requirements.

_____ c. Workers, Supervisors and the Designated Competent Person: I have completed annual refresher training as required by EPA's MAP that meets this State's requirements.

PROJECT SPECIFIC TRAINING:
_____ I have been provided and have completed the project specific training required by this Contract. My employer's Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator, PQP, and Designated Competent Person conducted the training.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION:

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

_____ I have been trained in accordance with the criteria in the Contractor's Respiratory Protection Program. I have been trained in the dangers of handling and breathing asbestos dust and in the proper work procedures and use and limitations of the respirator(s) I will wear. I have been trained in and will abide by the facial hair and contact lens use policy of my employer.

RESPIRATOR FIT-TEST TRAINING:

_____ I have been trained in the proper selection, fit, use, care, cleaning, maintenance, and storage of the respirator(s) that I will wear. I have been fit-tested in accordance with the criteria in the Contractor's Respiratory Program and have received a satisfactory fit. I have been assigned my individual respirator. I have been taught how to properly perform positive and negative pressure fit-check upon donning negative pressure respirators each time.

MEDICAL EXAMINATION:

_____ I have had a medical examination within the last twelve months which was paid for by my employer. The examination included: health history, pulmonary function tests, and may have included an evaluation of a chest x-ray. A physician made a determination regarding my physical capacity to perform work tasks on the project while wearing personal protective equipment including a respirator. I was personally provided a copy and informed of the results of that examination. My employer's Competent Person and PQP evaluated the medical certification provided by the physician and checked the appropriate blank below. The physician determined that there:

_____ were no limitations to performing the required work tasks.

_____ were identified physical limitations to performing the required work tasks.

Date of the medical examination _____

Employee Signature _____ date _____

Contractor's Competent
Person Signature _____ date _____

Contractor's Designated
PQP's Signature _____ date _____

CERTIFICATION OF FINAL CLEANING AND VISUAL INSPECTION

Individual abatement task(s) as identified in paragraph, Description of Work:
_____
_____
_____

In accordance with the cleaning and decontamination procedures specified in the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan and this contract, the Contractor hereby certifies that he/she has thoroughly visually inspected the decontaminated regulated work area associated with the task(s) (all surfaces, including pipes, beams, ledges, walls, ceilings, floor, decontamination unit, etc.) in accordance with ASTM E1368, Standard Practice for Visual Inspection of Asbestos Abatement Projects, and has found no dust, debris, or asbestos-containing material residue.

BY: (Contractor's signature) _____ Date _____
Print name and title _____

(Project Supervisor's signature) _____ Date _____
Print name and title _____

(Contractor's PQP signature) _____ Date _____
Print name and title _____

CONTRACTING OFFICER ACCEPTANCE OR REJECTION

The Contracting Officer hereby determines that the Contractor has performed final cleaning and visual inspection of the decontaminated regulated work area (all surfaces, including pipes, beams, ledges, walls, ceilings, floor, decontamination unit, etc.) and by quality assurance inspection, finds the Contractor's final cleaning to be:

* Acceptable
* Unacceptable, Contractor instructed to reclean the regulated work area.

BY: Contracting Officer's Representative
Signature _____ Date _____
Print name and title _____

-- End of Section --

Facilities Asbestos and Lead Based Paint Survey Report – Bridge Replacement Corridor Great Bridge, Chesapeake, VA

Prepared for:

Marc D. Gutterman, Project Manager
Norfolk District
Corps of Engineers (CENAO-EN-G)
803 Front Street
Norfolk, VA 23510-1096

Prepared by:

Versar, Inc., Atlantic Regional Operations
6800 Versar Center
Springfield, Virginia 22151

26 March 1997

South - Pizza Hut, Table 1-14
Asbestos Bulk Samples
See Figures 11 and 12

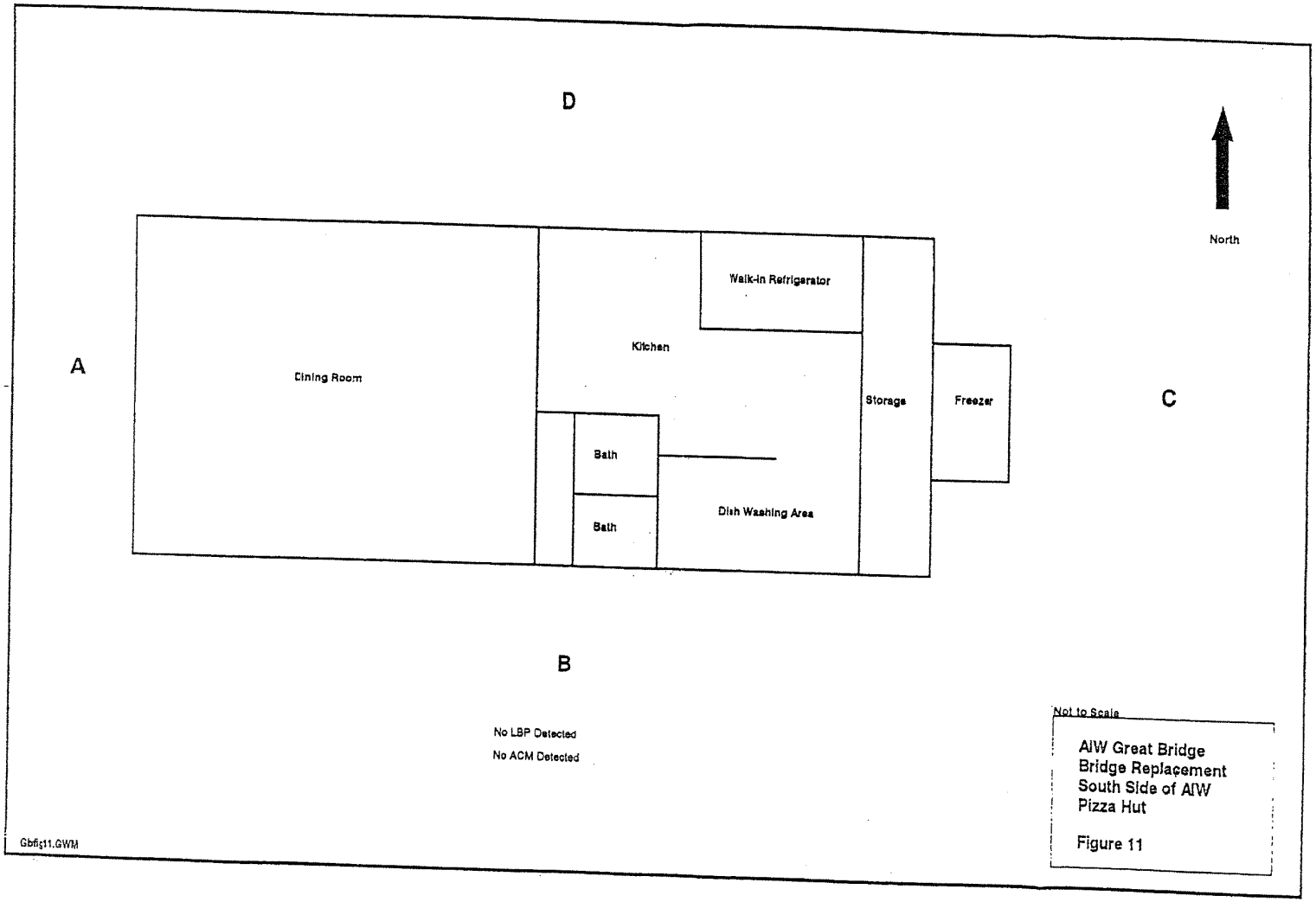
Sample No.	Material	Location	Results
GB-58	Popcorn Ceiling	Pizza Hut Dining Room	ND
GB-59	2' X 4' Ceiling Tile	Pizza Hut, Hall at Bathrooms	ND
GB-60	Drywall System	Pizza Hut, Bathroom	ND
GB-61	Popcorn Ceiling	Pizza Hut Dining Room	ND
GB-62	Roof Sealer	Pizza Hut, At Cable Penetration	ND
GB-63	Black Sealer on Duct	Pizza Hut Roof	ND
GB-64	Red Sealer on Duct	Pizza Hut Roof	1-5% Chry.
GB-65	Sealer on Large Duct	Pizza Hut Roof	ND
GB-66	Built-up Roof	Pizza Hut Roof	ND

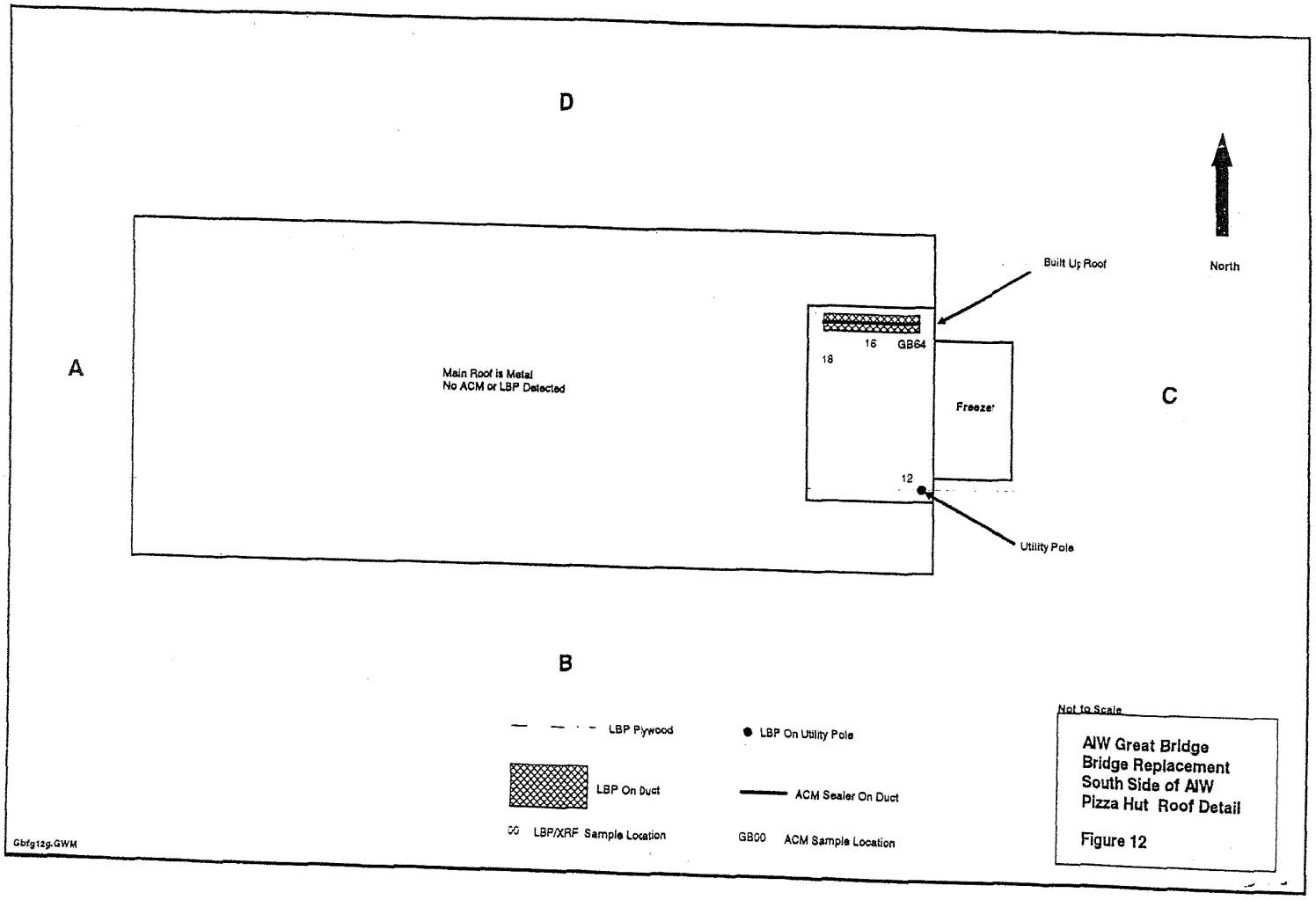
Chry. = Chrysotile Asbestos

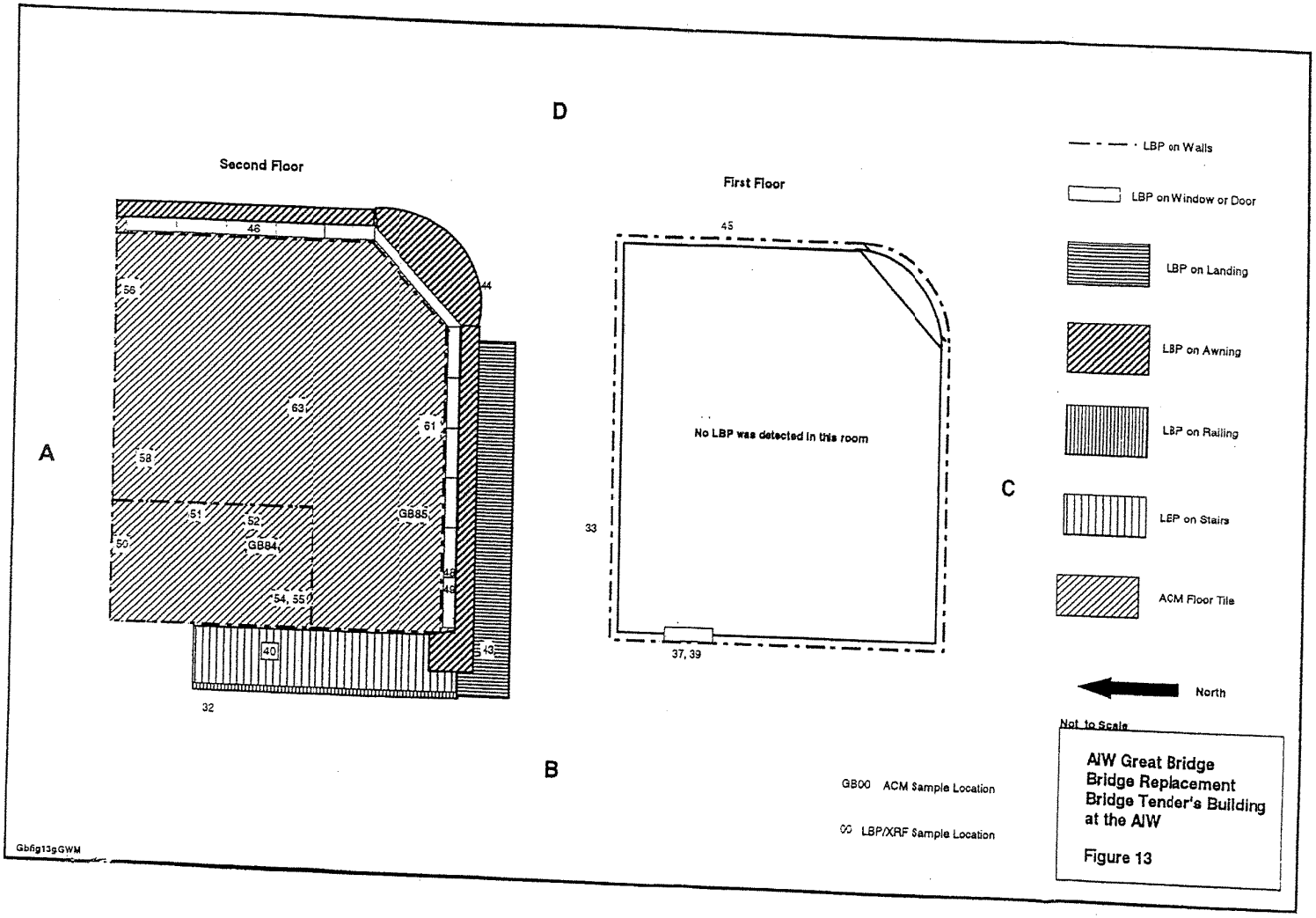
South - Bridge Tender's Building, Table 1-15
Asbestos Bulk Samples
See Figure 13

Sample No.	Material	Location	Results
GB-84A	9" X 9" Floor Tile	Bridge Tender's Office	5-10% Chry.
GB-84B	Floor Tile Mastic	Bridge Tender's Office	5-10% Chry.
GB-85A	9" X 9" Floor Tile	Bridge Tender's Office	5-10% Chry.
GB-85B	Floor Tile Mastic	Bridge Tender's Office	5-10% Chry.

Chry. = Chrysotile Asbestos


D
North
A
Walk-In Refrigerator
Kitchen
Dining Room
Storage
Freezer
C
Bath
Bath
Dish Washing Area
B
No LBP Detected
No ACM Detected
Not to Scale
AIW Great Bridge
Bridge Replacement
South Side of AIW
Pizza Hut
Figure 11
Gbfig11.GWM


D
A
C
B
North
Built Up Roof
Main Roof is Metal
No ACM or LBP Detected
16
GB64
18
Freezer
12
Utility Pole
LBP Plywood
LBP On Utility Pole
LBP On Duct
ACM Sealer On Duct
LBP/XRF Sample Location
GB00 ACM Sample Location
Not to Scale
AIW Great Bridge
Bridge Replacement
South Side of AIW
Pizza Hut Roof Detail
Figure 12
Gbfg12g.GWM



AIW Great Bridge
Bridge Replacement
Bridge Tender's Building
at the AIW

Figure 13

13281 ENGINEERING CONTROL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS

AIW – Battlefield Boulevard Improvements
Estimated Quantities of Asbestos-Containing Materials

South Side of AIW Canal

Sample No.	Material Description	Figure No./Location	Est. Quantity
GB-84A/B GB-85A/B	9"x 9" Floor Tile and Mastic	Figure 13 Bridge Tender's Bldg.	250 SF
GB-64	Red Sealer on Duct	Figure 12 Pizza Hut Roof	20 LF

SF = Square Feet LF = Lineal Feet

SECTION 13283

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF LEAD-CONTAINING PAINT
03/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z88.2	(1992) Respiratory Protection

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

29 CFR 1926.21	Safety Training and Education
29 CFR 1926.33	Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
29 CFR 1926.55	Gases, Vapors, Fumes, Dusts, and Mists
29 CFR 1926.59	Hazard Communication
29 CFR 1926.62	Lead Exposure in Construction
29 CFR 1926.65	Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response
29 CFR 1910.134	Respiratory Protection
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management Systems: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standard for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities

40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 745	Lead; Requirements for Lead-Based Paint Activities
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Tables, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 178	Shipping Container Specification

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 586	(1996) High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units

VIRGINIA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (VAC)

16 VAC 15-30	Virginia Rules and Regulations Declaring Hazardous Occupations

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Action Level

Employee exposure, without regard to use of respirators, to an airborne concentration of lead of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air averaged over an 8-hour period in an occupational/industrial environment.

1.2.2 Area Sampling

Sampling of lead concentrations within the lead control area and inside the physical boundaries which is representative of the airborne lead concentrations but is not collected in the breathing zone of personnel.

1.2.3 Qualified Competent Person (CP)

As used in this section, refers to a person employed by the Contractor who is trained in the recognition and control of lead hazards in accordance with current Federal, State, and local regulations. An industrial hygienist or safety professional certified in comprehensive practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene or by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals is the best choice. The CP shall hold current accreditation and licensure as a Lead Project Designer, Lead Project Supervisor, and Lead Inspector/Risk Assessor issued by the Commonwealth of Virginia's Department of Professional and Occupation Regulation (VA DPOR). Such accreditation and licensure shall be in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 745 and 16 VAC 15-30.

1.2.4 Contaminated Room

Room for removal of contaminated personal protective equipment (PPE).

1.2.5 Decontamination Shower Facility

That facility that encompasses a clean clothing storage room, and a contaminated clothing storage and disposal rooms, with a shower facility in between.

1.2.6 Eight-Hour Time Weighted Average (TWA)

The airborne concentration of lead to which an employee is exposed, averaged over an 8 hour workday as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.62.

1.2.7 High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter Equipment

HEPA filtered vacuuming equipment with a UL 586 filter system capable of collecting and retaining lead-contaminated paint dust. A high efficiency particulate filter means 99.97 percent efficient against 0.3 micron or larger size particles.

1.2.8 Lead

Metallic lead, inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps.

1.2.9 Lead-Based Paint (LBP)

Paint or other surface coating that contains lead in excess of 1.0 milligrams per centimeter squared or 0.5 percent by weight.

1.2.10 Lead-Based Paint Hazard (LBP Hazard)

Any condition that causes exposure to lead from lead-contaminated dust, lead-contaminated soil, lead-based paint that is deteriorated or present in accessible surfaces, friction surfaces, or impact surfaces that would result in adverse human health effects.

1.2.11 Lead-Containing Paint (LCP)

Lead-based paint or other similar surface coating containing lead or lead compound in excess of 0.06 percent by weight of the total nonvolatile content of the paint.

1.2.12 Lead Control Area

An enclosed area or structure, constructed as a temporary containment, which prevents the spread of lead dust, paint chips, or lead containing or contaminated demolition materials, debris, or wastes existing as a condition of lead-based paint demolition or removal operations. The lead control area is also isolated by physical boundaries to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel.

1.2.13 Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)

Fifty micrograms per cubic meter of air as an 8-hour time weighted average as determined by 29 CFR 1926.62. If an employee is exposed for more than

eight hours in a work day, the PEL shall be determined by the following formula:

PEL (micrograms/cubic meter of air) = 400/No. hrs worked per day

1.2.14 Personal Sampling

Sampling of airborne lead concentrations within the breathing zone of an employee to determine the 8-hour time weighted average concentration in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62. Samples shall be representative of the employees' work tasks. Breathing zone shall be considered an area within a hemisphere, forward of the shoulders, with a radius of 6 to 9 inches and centered at the nose or mouth of an employee.

1.2.15 Physical Boundary

Area physically roped or partitioned off around an enclosed lead control area to limit unauthorized entry of personnel. As used in this section, "inside boundary" shall mean the same as "outside lead control area but inside boundary."

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work covered by this sections includes the handling and control of LBP/LCP containing materials, bridge, and building components, and describes some of the resultant procedures and equipment required to protect workers, the environment and occupants of the building or area, or both, from contact with lead. The work also includes the proper handling and disposal of lead containing or contaminated materials generated by the work. More specific operational procedures shall be outlined in the Lead-Based Paint/Lead-Containing Paint Work Plan called for elsewhere in this specification. Required lead work includes the demolition and removal of bridge structure, various buildings, building components, and appurtenances, as indicated on the project drawings, that are located in areas to be impacted by bridge demolition and bridge approach construction activities. These materials may release lead into air, soil, or water during demolition and removal, and therefore must be handled in accordance with Federal, State, and local removal and disposal requirements and procedures as specified herein. A listing of previously identified LBP containing materials and building components may be found in the Tables and Figures attached at the end of this SECTION. However, for purposes of this contract, the contractor is instructed to consider that all existing surface coatings found on bridge buildings, building components, and building appurtenances that are indicated for removal, to be either LBP or LCP, and as such, they shall be carefully demolished, and properly removed, handled, recycled, and/or disposed of in accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures:"

SD-01 Data

Vacuums; GA

Vacuum filters; GA

Respirators; GA

Water filtration equipment and filters; GA

SD-04 Drawings

Work Zones; GA

Decontamination Facilities; GA

SD-06 Instructions

Chemicals and equipment; GA

Material safety data sheets for all chemicals; GA

SD-08 Statements

Lead-Based Paint/Lead-Containing Paint Work Plan including CP approval (signature, date, and designer license number); GA

Rental equipment notification; GA

Respiratory protection program; GA

Hazard communication program; GA

EPA approved hazardous waste treatment or disposal facility for lead disposal; GA

Hazardous waste management plan; GA

Waste handling and site storage plan; GA

Emergency contingency plan; GA

SD-09 Reports

Monitoring/sampling results; GA

Exposure assessment data report; GA

SD-13 Certificates

Contractor's qualifications; GA

Qualifications of CP; GA

Testing laboratory qualifications; GA

Certification of medical examinations; GA

Employee licensing and training certification; GA

Vacuum filters; GA

SD-18 Records

Completed and signed hazardous waste manifest from treatment or disposal facility; GA

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

Submit name, address, and telephone number of the Contractor selected to perform lead-based and lead-containing paint demolition, removal, and disposal operations. As required, provide certification that the Contractor is currently licensed in the Commonwealth of Virginia as a Lead Abatement Contractor, and that the Contractor has prior experience on LBP/LCP demolition and removal projects similar in nature and extent to ensure their capability to perform the work in a satisfactory manner.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS OF CP

Submit name, address, and telephone number of the Contractor's qualified CP selected to perform responsibilities specified in paragraph entitled "Competent Person (CP) Responsibilities." Provide previous experience of the CP. Submit proper documentation that the CP is appropriately trained, licensed, and certified in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws, and as indicated elsewhere in this SECTION. Any personnel designated to assist the CP in the performance of assigned duties, shall work under the direct supervision of the CP, be approved by the Contracting Officer, and shall hold current licensure issued by the Commonwealth of Virginia relevant to the activity that they are to perform (project designer, project supervisor, or lead inspector/risk assessor).

1.7 TESTING LABORATORY QUALIFICATIONS

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the testing laboratory selected to perform the air and waste stream characterization sampling, testing, and reporting of concentrations of lead. Use a laboratory accredited under the EPA National Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (NLLAP) by either the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA) or the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA), and submit supporting documentation indicating their current successful participation in the Environmental Lead Proficiency Analytical Testing (ELPAT) program.

1.8 LEAD-BASED PAINT/LEAD-CONTAINING PAINT WORK PLAN (LBP/LCPWP)

Submit a detailed job-specific plan of the work procedures to be used in the demolition, removal, and disposal of LBP/LCP bridge structure, buildings, building components, structures, and appurtenances. The plan

shall include a sketch showing the location, size, and details of proposed lead control areas, location and details of decontamination facilities, and location and details of proposed temporary on-site waste storage facilities. Include in the plan, eating, drinking, smoking, and sanitary procedures, interface of trades, sequencing of lead related demolition and removal work, wastewater and debris collection and disposal plan, air sampling plan, respiratory protection, personal protective equipment, and a detailed description of the method of containment of the operation necessary to ensure that airborne lead concentrations of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air are not reached or exceeded at the boundary of, or outside of established lead control areas. Include site preparation and cleanup procedures. Include occupational and environmental sampling, training and strategy, sampling and analysis methodologies (air and waste), frequency and duration of air sampling, final visual clearance inspection procedures for each established lead control area, and qualifications of air and environmental sampling personnel in the sampling portion of the plan. The LBP/LCP Work Plan shall be signed and dated by the Contractor's designated CP prior to submission to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance.

1.9 OCCUPATIONAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL SAMPLING RESULTS

Submit occupational and environmental sampling results to the Contracting Officer within three working days of collection, signed by the analyst, the testing laboratory responsible official, the employee that performed the sampling, and the CP.

a. The sampling results shall represent each job classification, or if working conditions are similar to previous jobs by the same employer, provide previously collected exposure data that can be used to estimate worker exposures in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62. The data shall represent the worker's regular daily exposure to lead.

b. Submit worker exposure data conducted during the task based trigger operations of 29 CFR 1926.62, or during other appropriate work tasks or operations, as determined by the Contractor's CP.

c. The initial occupational and environmental monitoring shall determine the requirements for further monitoring and the need to fully implement engineering and work practice controls and protective requirements, including lead compliance program, in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62.

1.10 OCCUPATIONAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT DATA REPORT

Some LBP/LCP demolition and removal work may not require full implementation of the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62. Based on the experience of the Contractor and/or the use of a specific process or method for performing the work, the Contractor may be able to provide historic data (previous 12 months) to demonstrate that airborne exposures are controlled below the action level. Such methods or controls shall be fully presented in the LBP/LCP Work Plan. To reduce the full implementation of 29 CFR 1926.62, the Contractor shall provide documentation in an Assessment

Data Report.

Submit occupational and environmental assessment report to the Contracting Officer prior to start of work, signed by the testing laboratory responsible official, the Contractor, and the Contractor's CP.

a. Submit a report that supports the determination regarding the reduction of the need to fully implement the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62 and supporting the LBP/LCP work plan. The exposure assessment shall represent each job classification, or if working conditions are similar to previous jobs by the same employer, provide previously collected exposure data that can be used to estimate worker exposures in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62. The data shall represent the worker's regular daily exposure to lead for stated work or indicated work tasks.

b. Submit worker exposure data conducted during the task based trigger operations of 29 CFR 1926.62, or during other project work tasks or operations deemed appropriate by the Contractor's CP or as otherwise directed by Contracting Officer, with a complete process description in support of any indicated negative exposure assessment.

c. The initial assessment shall determine the requirement for further monitoring and the need to fully implement the engineering and work practice controls and protective requirements, including the compliance program (LBP/LCPWP), in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62.

1.11 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.11.1 Medical Examinations

Initial medical surveillance, as required by 29 CFR 1926.62, shall be made available to all employees occupationally exposed on any day to lead at or above the action level. Full medical surveillance shall be made available to all employees on an annual basis who are or may be exposed to lead in excess of the action level for more than 30 days a year or as required by 29 CFR 1926.62 or 29 CFR 1910.134. Adequate records shall show that employees meet the medical surveillance requirements of 29 CFR 1926.33, 29 CFR 1926.62, and 29 CFR 1910.134.

1.11.1.1 Medical Records

Maintain complete and accurate medical records of employees for a period of at least 30 years or for the duration of employment plus 30 years, whichever is longer.

1.11.1.2 Medical Surveillance

Provide medical surveillance to all personnel exposed to lead as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.62.

1.11.2 Competent Person (CP) Responsibilities

a. Certify worker training as meeting all Federal, State, and local requirements.

b. Prepare and approve the Lead-Based Paint/Lead-Containing Paint Work plan (including Hazardous Waste Management Plan, Waste Handling and Site Storage Plan, Emergency Contingency Plan), to assure conformance with the applicable referenced standards and the requirements of this SECTION.

c. Continuously inspect LBP/LCP demolition/removal work for conformance with the requirements of the approved work plan.

d. Perform waste characterization and air sampling.

e. Ensure work is performed in strict accordance with the specifications at all times.

f. Control work to prevent hazardous exposure to human beings and to the environment at all times. Contractor shall not allow lead containing or lead contaminated dust or debris to impact adjacent waterway or surface areas.

g. Certify the conditions of the work as called for elsewhere in this specification, and prepare, sign, and submit a post-demolition report regarding final visual clearance inspection results for established lead control areas (areas where the demolition and removal of LBP/LCP buildings, structures, and/or appurtenance has been conducted).

1.11.3 Training

As appropriate, train each employee performing LBP/LCP demolition and removal, environmental sample collection (including post-demolition inspection and clearance procedures), disposal, and air sampling operations prior to the time of initial job assignment, and annually thereafter, in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.21, 29 CFR 1926.62, 40 CFR 745, and all applicable Federal, State and local requirements.

1.11.3.1 Training Certification

Submit a certificate for each employee, signed and dated by an approved training source and the CP, stating that the employee has received required lead hazard training.

1.11.4 Respiratory Protection Program

a. Furnish each employee required to wear a tight-fitting respirator with a respirator fit test at the time of initial fitting and at least annually thereafter as required by 29 CFR 1926.62 and 29 CFR 1910.134.

b. Establish and implement a respiratory protection program as required by ANSI Z88.2, 29 CFR 1910.134, 29 CFR 1926.62, and 29 CFR 1926.55.

1.11.5 Hazard Communication Program

Establish and implement a Hazard Communication Program as required by 29 CFR 1926.59.

1.11.6 Hazardous Waste Management

1.11.6.1 Hazardous Waste Management Plan

A Hazardous Waste Management Plan shall be prepared by the CP that complies with applicable requirements of Federal, State, and local hazardous waste regulations and provide:

a. Procedures for the identification and classification of solid and hazardous wastes associated with the work. Describe project specific sample collection methods and analytical procedures for the accurate characterization of project-generated LBP/LCP debris and wastes.

b. Estimated quantities of wastes to be generated and disposed of.

c. Names and qualifications of each contractor that will be transporting, storing, treating, and disposing of the wastes. Include the facility and operator location, address, telephone number, and a 24-hour point of contact. Furnish two copies of EPA, State, and local hazardous waste permits and EPA Identification numbers.

d. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel who will be working on-site with hazardous wastes.

e. List of waste handling equipment to be used in performing the work, to include cleaning, volume reduction, and transport equipment.

f. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency measures including a health and safety plan to be implemented in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.65.

g. Work plan and schedule for waste containment, removal, and disposal. Wastes shall be cleaned up and containerized daily.

h. Unit cost for hazardous waste disposal according to this plan.

1.11.6.2 Waste Handling and Site Storage Plan

A Waste Handling and Site Storage Plan shall be prepared by the CP that addresses the handling, storage, transportation, and disposal of LBP/LCP wastes, contaminated materials, and debris in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 268 and applicable State and local hazardous waste regulations and requirements. Where required by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining an EPA waste activity identification number in order to insure the proper

manifesting and disposal of project generated debris and wastes. The Contractor shall comply with applicable site storage limitations, including the time of storage, container requirements, site inspection requirements, contingency plans, and personnel training requirements. In addition, the Contractor shall be responsible for coordination of the design, location, and layout of temporary hazardous waste storage facilities and hazardous waste manifesting requirements with the Contracting Officer, at least 14 days prior to the commencement of onsite waste generating activities. The plan shall address but not be limited to the following:

a. Provide written confirmation that project debris and wastes will be treated and disposed of in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 264, and 40 CFR 268.

b. Provide written confirmation that transportation of project debris and wastes will be in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 263.

c. Provide a site drawing(s) that indicates the location, layout, and construction of proposed temporary onsite solid and hazardous waste storage facilities.

d. Solid and hazardous waste container requirements, and container handling, storage, and labeling requirements and procedures.

e. Security and inspection procedures for temporary waste storage facilities.

f. Hazardous waste transportation, disposal, and manifesting procedures. Detailed delivery tickets or hazardous waste manifests, signed and dated by an agent of the landfill or waste treatment/disposal facility, shall be provided to the Contracting Officer within 10 days of delivery.

g. Provide a copy of the designated hazardous waste transporter's spill response and contingency plan.

1.11.6.3 Emergency Contingency Plan

An Emergency Contingency Plan shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 261. Procedures must be established to address the following LBP/LCP work hazards as appropriate to the project:

a. Negative pressure enclosure (NPE) system equipment failure.

b. Major breech of containment barriers.

c. Detection of lead contamination in adjacent work areas or soil that are in excess of established baseline concentrations.

d. Spilling of lead containing or contaminated wastes, debris, or containers.

e. Include telephone numbers for project management personnel, for

notification of emergency spill response agencies or personnel, and for contacting local fire, police, rescue, and designated medical service providers.

1.11.7 Environmental, Safety and Health Compliance

In addition to the detailed requirements of this specification, comply with laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of Federal, State, and local authorities regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of lead waste materials and debris. Comply with the applicable requirements of the current issue of 40 CFR Part 50, 29 CFR 1926, and in particular the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62. Submit matters regarding interpretation of standards to the Contracting Officer for resolution before starting work. Where specification requirements and the referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirement shall apply, as determined by the Contracting Officer. The following State and local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations regarding demolition, removal, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of lead-contaminated materials and debris apply:

a. 18 VAC 15-30, Virginia Lead-Based Paint Activities Regulations

b. 16 VAC 25-35, Regulation Concerning Certified Lead Contractors Notification, Lead Project Permits and Permit Fees

c. 9 VAC 20-60, Virginia Hazardous Waste Management Regulations

d. Licensing and certification in the State of Virginia is required.

1.11.8 Pre-Construction Conference

Along with the CP, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer at the Pre-Construction meeting to discuss in detail the hazardous waste management plan, the waste handling and site storage plan, and the lead-based paint/lead-containing paint work plan, including work operation, practices, procedures, and precautions for the scheduled demolition and removal work.

1.12 EQUIPMENT

1.12.1 Respirators

Furnish appropriate respirators approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Department of Health and Human Services, for use in atmospheres containing lead dust. Respirators shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62 and 29 CFR 1910.134.

1.12.2 Special Protective Clothing & Equipment

Furnish personnel who will be exposed to lead-contaminated dust or debris with proper disposable protective whole body clothing, head covering, gloves, and foot coverings as required by 29 CFR 1926.62. Furnish proper disposable plastic or rubber gloves to protect hands. Reduce the level of protection only after obtaining approval from the CP. Also, furnish all

personnel involved in LBP abatement or mechanical or chemical paint stripping operations with ANSI-approved fog-proof safety goggles or safety glasses and face shields when the use of a full face-piece respirator is not required. Head protection (hard hats) shall be provided as required by EM 385-1-1 for all workers and authorized visitors. Hard hats shall remain in the work area until the project is completed. Hard hats shall be thoroughly cleaned, decontaminated, and bagged before being removed from the work area at the completion of the project. A sufficient number of 15-minute rated portable eyewash stations shall be provided and made readily available for worker use in accordance with the requirements of ANSI Z358.1.

1.12.3 Rental Equipment Notification

If rental equipment is to be used during lead-based paint handling and disposal, notify the rental agency in writing concerning the intended use of the equipment. Furnish a copy of the written notification to the Contracting Officer.

1.12.4 Vacuum Filters

UL 586 labeled HEPA filters.

1.12.5 Equipment for Government Personnel

Furnish the Contracting Officer with two complete sets of personal protective equipment (PPE) daily, as required herein, for entry into and inspection of LBP/LCP demolition and removal work within the lead controlled area. Personal protective equipment shall include disposable whole body covering, including appropriate foot, head, and hand protection. PPE shall remain the property of the Contractor. The Government will be responsible for providing appropriate respiratory protection equipment for use by the Contracting Officer.

1.13 REMOVAL

1.13.1 Title to Materials

Materials resulting from demolition work, except as specified otherwise, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in accordance with Section 02220, "Demolition," except as specified herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CHEMICALS

Chemicals, including caustics and paint strippers, shall be properly labeled and stored in leak-tight containers. Where used, chemical paint strippers shall contain no methylene chloride and shall be formulated to prevent stain, discoloration, or raising of the substrate material. Submit for Contracting Officer review and approval, a complete hazardous material inventory and appropriate Material Safety Data Sheets for all chemicals proposed for use in LBP/LCP demolition and removal work. Use the least toxic or hazardous products approved for use by the Contracting Officer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

3.1.1 Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer, EPA Region III, and Commonwealth of Virginia 20 days prior to the start of any lead-based paint or LCP demolition/removal work. Provide the Contracting Officer with a fully completed copy of the required State lead permit application and notification statement for demolition/renovation, as appropriate.

3.1.2 Lead Control Area Requirements

Establish a lead control area by situating critical barriers or physical boundaries around the area or structure where LBP/LCP demolition and removal operations will be performed.

3.1.3 Protection of Existing Work to Remain

Perform LBP/LCP demolition and removal work without damage or contamination of adjacent areas. Where existing work is damaged or contaminated, as determined by the Contracting Officer by means of visual inspection or testing, repair or restore work to its original condition or better, as indicated and approved by the Contracting Officer, at no additional cost to the Government.

3.1.4 Boundary Requirements

3.1.4.1 Physical Boundary

Provide physical boundaries around the lead control area by roping off the area designated in the lead work plan or providing curtains, portable partitions or other enclosures to ensure that airborne concentrations of lead will not reach 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air outside of the lead control area.

3.1.4.2 Warning Signs

Provide warning signs at approaches to lead control areas. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary precautions before entering the area. Signs shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.

3.1.5 Decontamination Shower Facility

Provide clean and contaminated change rooms and shower facilities in accordance with this specification and 29 CFR 1926.62.

3.1.6 Eye Wash Station

Where eyes may be exposed to injurious corrosive materials, suitable facilities for quick drenching and flushing of the eyes shall be provided

within the work area. Emergency shower and eyewash stations shall comply with the requirements of ANSI Z385.1.

3.1.7 Personnel Protection

Personnel shall wear and use protective clothing and equipment as specified herein, and as directed by the CP. Eating, smoking, or drinking or application of cosmetics is not permitted in the lead control area. No one will be permitted in the lead control area unless they have been appropriately trained and provided with protective equipment.

3.2 WORK PROCEDURES

Perform demolition and removal of LBP/LCP, and all buildings and structures containing such, in accordance with the approved Lead-Based Paint/Lead-Containing Paint Work Plan. Use procedures and equipment required to limit occupational and environmental exposure to lead where lead-based or lead-containing paint is demolished and removed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, and as otherwise specified herein. Use approved dust suppression methods, as indicated and directed by the Contracting Officer, in order to minimize or eliminate the generation of visible emissions from the work site. Dispose of all project-generated demolition wastes and debris, including lead contaminated paint chips, dust, debris, protective clothing and equipment, soil, and associated wastes in accordance with Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), and other Federal, State, and local requirements.

3.2.1 Personnel Exiting Procedures

Whenever personnel exit the lead-controlled area, they shall perform the following procedures and shall not leave the work place wearing any clothing or equipment worn during the work day:

a. Vacuum themselves off (using approved HEPA-filtered vacuum).

b. Remove protective clothing in the contaminated change room, and place them in an approved impermeable disposal bag.

c. Wash their hands and face at the work site, don appropriate disposable or uncontaminated reusable clothing; and move to an appropriate decontamination facility; shower.

d. Change to clean clothes prior to leaving the physical boundary designated around the lead control area.

3.2.2 Air Sampling

Provide area air sampling and personal exposure air monitoring for lead in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 and as specified herein. Air sampling shall be directed or performed by the CP. Collect and analyze air samples in accordance with the requirements of NIOSH Method 7082, or other equivalent method as approved by the Contracting Officer.

a. The CP shall be on the job site directing air sampling and

inspecting the LBP/LCP demolition and removal work to ensure that the requirements of the contract have been satisfied during the entire LBP/LCP demolition and removal operation.

b. Collect personal air samples on employees who are anticipated to have the greatest risk of exposure as determined by the CP, or as otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer. In addition, collect air samples on at least 25 percent of the work crew or a minimum of two employees, whichever is greater, during each work shift.

c. Provide verbal air sampling results to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours, and submit written results, signed by the CP, air sampling technician, and analyst within 72 hours after the air samples are taken. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of any lead concentrations found to be at, or in excess of, the action level of 30 micrograms of lead per cubic meter of air, outside of the lead control area.

3.2.2.1 Air Sampling During Demolition and Removal Work

Conduct area air sampling daily, on each shift in which LBP/LCP demolition and removal operations are performed, in areas immediately adjacent to the lead control area. Sufficient area monitoring shall be conducted to ensure unprotected personnel are not exposed at or above 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air. If 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air is reached or exceeded, the contractor shall stop work, correct the conditions(s) causing the increased levels, and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Determine if condition(s) require any further change in work methods. Demolition and removal work shall only resume after approval has been received from the CP and the Contracting Officer. For outdoor operations, at least one sample on each shift shall be taken on the downwind side of the lead control area.

3.2.3 LBP/LCP Demolition and Removal Work

Provide methodology and procedures for the control of LBP/LCP demolition and removal operations, as necessary, to minimize contamination of work areas located outside and/or adjacent to the lead control area by lead-contaminated dust, debris, and wastes, and to ensure that unprotected occupants, workers, personnel, and the environment are not exposed to hazardous concentrations of lead. Describe the LBP/LCP demolition and removal processes and control measures in detail in the LBP/LCP Work Plan.

3.2.4 Cleanup and Disposal

3.2.4.1 Cleanup

Maintain surfaces of the lead control area free of accumulations of demolition waste, paint chips, dust, and debris. Restrict the spread of dust and debris, and keep waste from being distributed over the work area. Do not dry sweep or use compressed air to clean up the area. At the end of each shift, and when LBP/LCP demolition and removal operations have been completed, clean the area of visible contamination, lead paint chips, dust,

and demolition debris by vacuuming with a HEPA filtered vacuum cleaner, and then wet mopping adjacent areas, as directed by the CP or the Contracting Officer. Re-clean areas showing residual paint chips, materials, or debris. After all visible contamination, paint chips, and residual debris has been removed, wet mop and HEPA vacuum all remaining surfaces, as appropriate, in the work area. If adjacent areas become contaminated at any time during the work, clean and visually inspect the contaminated areas. The CP shall certify in writing that the area has been cleaned of lead contamination before restarting work.

3.2.4.2 Clearance Certification

The CP shall certify in writing that final air samples collected inside and outside the lead control area contained less than 30 micrograms of lead per cubic meter of air; the respiratory protection used by employees was adequate; the work procedures were performed in accordance with the approved LBP/LCP work plan, 29 CFR 1926.62 and 40 CFR 745; and that a final visual clearance inspection has been performed at that there are no visible accumulations of lead-containing materials, waste, or debris remaining in the work area. Do not remove the lead control area or roped off boundary and warning signs prior to the Contracting Officer's acknowledgement of receipt and acceptance of the CP certification.

3.2.4.3 Testing of demolition wastes and debris

Test the entire lead-containing or lead-contaminated bridge building, structure, and appurtenance demolition waste stream and all associated demolition materials and debris in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 261 for hazardous waste. Waste stream characterization sampling and testing shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of SW 846, and as directed by the CP, and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.4.4 Disposal

a. Collect lead-contaminated demolition wastes, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and lead-contaminated clothing that may produce airborne concentrations of lead particles. Label the containers in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 and 40 CFR 261. Dispose of lead-contaminated demolition materials, waste, and debris at an EPA or State approved disposal facility off Government property.

b. Store hazardous waste materials in U.S. Department of Transportation (49 CFR 178) approved 55 gallon drums, or other appropriate temporary waste storage containers as approved by the Contracting Officer. Properly label each drum or container to identify the type of waste (49 CFR 172) and the date the drum/container was filled. The Contracting Officer or an authorized representative will assign an area for interim storage of waste-containing drums/containers. Do not store hazardous waste drums/containers on-site in interim storage longer than 90 calendar days from the date affixed to each drum.

c. Handle, store, transport, recycle and/or dispose of lead or

lead-contaminated demolition materials, wastes and debris in accordance with 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, and 40 CFR 265. Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements as required by 40 CFR 268.

d. All materials, whether hazardous or non-hazardous shall be properly disposed in accordance with all applicable provisions of Federal, State, or local regulations, and as approved by the contracting Officer. Ensure waste is properly characterized. The result of each waste or waste stream characterization (TCLP for RCRA materials) shall dictate the appropriate disposal requirements.

3.2.5 Disposal Documentation

Submit written evidence that the designated hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility (TSD) is approved for lead disposal by the EPA and State or local regulatory agencies. Submit one copy of the completed manifest, signed and dated by the initial transporter in accordance with 40 CFR 262.

-- End of Section --

Facilities Asbestos and Lead Based Paint Survey Report – Bridge Replacement Corridor Great Bridge, Chesapeake, VA

Prepared for:

Marc D. Gutterman, Project Manager
Norfolk District
Corps of Engineers (CENAO-EN-G)
803 Front Street
Norfolk, VA 23510-1096

Prepared by:

Versar, Inc., Atlantic Regional Operations
6800 Versar Center
Springfield, Virginia 22151

26 March 1997

South - Car Wash, Table 3-13
LBP Results
See Figure 8

Unit No. 77 Shot No.	Location	XRF Results mg/cm²
1	Protection Post by Rear Shed	2.2
7	Protection Post by Kerosene Tank	2.8

South - Kramer Tire Outlet, Table 3-14
LBP Results
See Figure 10

Unit No. 1-05 Shot No.	Location	XRF Results mg/cm²
49	Parking Curb, Exterior	9.5
50	Perimeter Curbing, Exterior	3.1
51	Sidewall of Sidewalk, Exterior	3.6

South - Pizza Hut Roof Equipment Area, Table 3-15
LBP Results
See Figure 12

Unit No. 1-06 Shot No.	Location	XRF Results mg/cm²
12	Utility Pole	1.0 or 3.23%
14	Top of Air Conditioning Unit (small red unit)	1.6
16	Top of Duct	1.0 or 3.5%
18	Plywood Wall (west side of equipment area)	1.3

South - Bridge Tender's Building, Table 3-16
LBP Results
See Figure 13

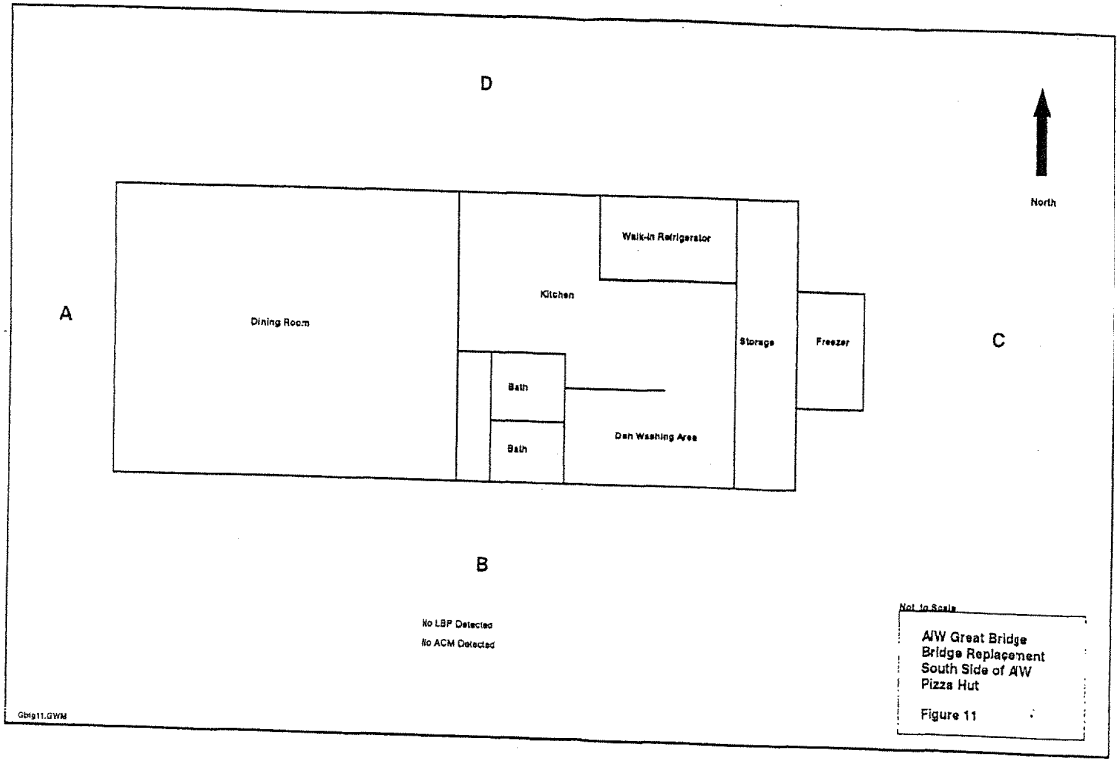
Unit No. 64 Shot No.	Location	XRF Results mg/cm²
32	Stairway Rail Cap, Ext.	3.9
33	Bridge Tender Bldg. Foundation	3.3
37	Door to Mech Room, Ext.	5.1
38	Door Kick Plate, Ext.	1.0 or 0.444%
39	Door Jamb, Ext.	2.9
40	Stair Treads, Ext.	1.0
41	Wall C, Ext.	7.0
43	Top of Landing, Ext.	1.0
44	Awning, Ext.	3.1
45	Wall D, Ext.	9.7
46	Window, Casing, Ext.	6.0
48	Door Jamb, 2nd Floor, Ext.	>9.9
49	Door, 2nd Floor, Ext.	3.9
50	Control Room, Wall A, Bathroom	>9.9
51	Control Room, Wall D, Bathroom	>9.9
52	Cabinet Door, Bathroom	2.9
54	Control Room, Door, Bathroom	7.0
55	Control Room, Door Jamb, Bathroom	8.3
56	Control Room ,Wall A	>9.9
58	Control Room, Closet Door	7.6
61	Control Room, Window Sill	4.8
63	Control Room, Ceiling	>9.9

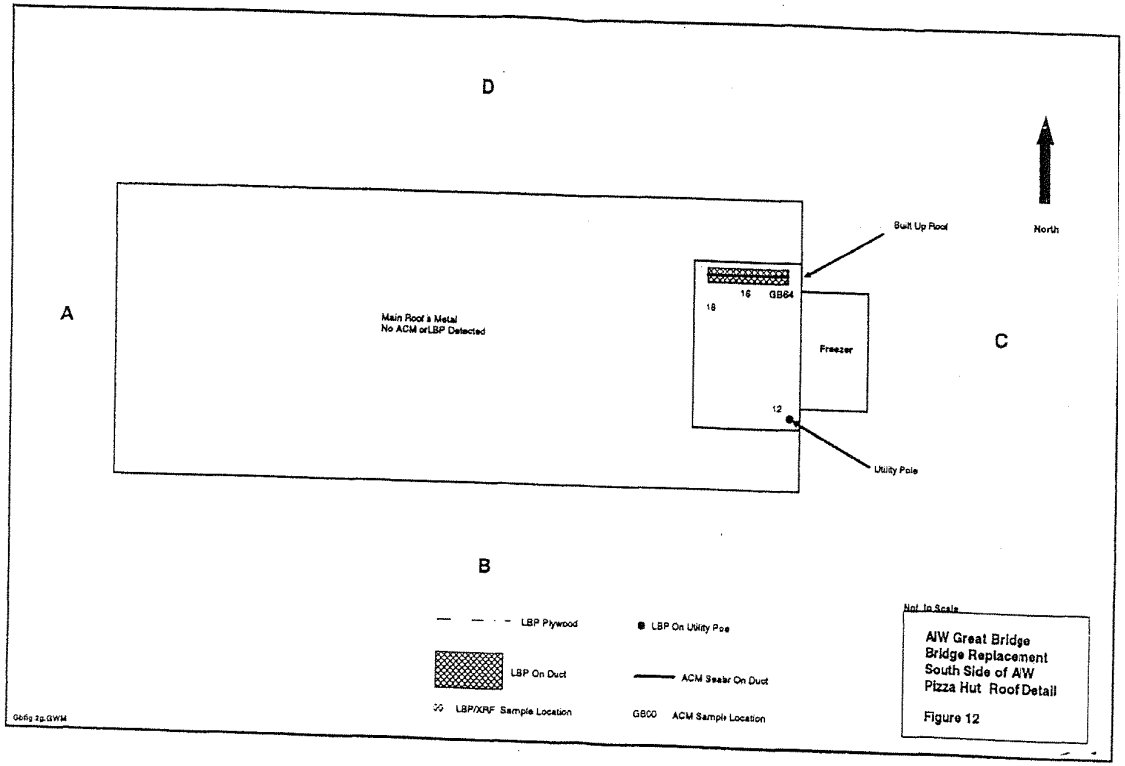
Steel Bridge, Table 3-17
LBP Results

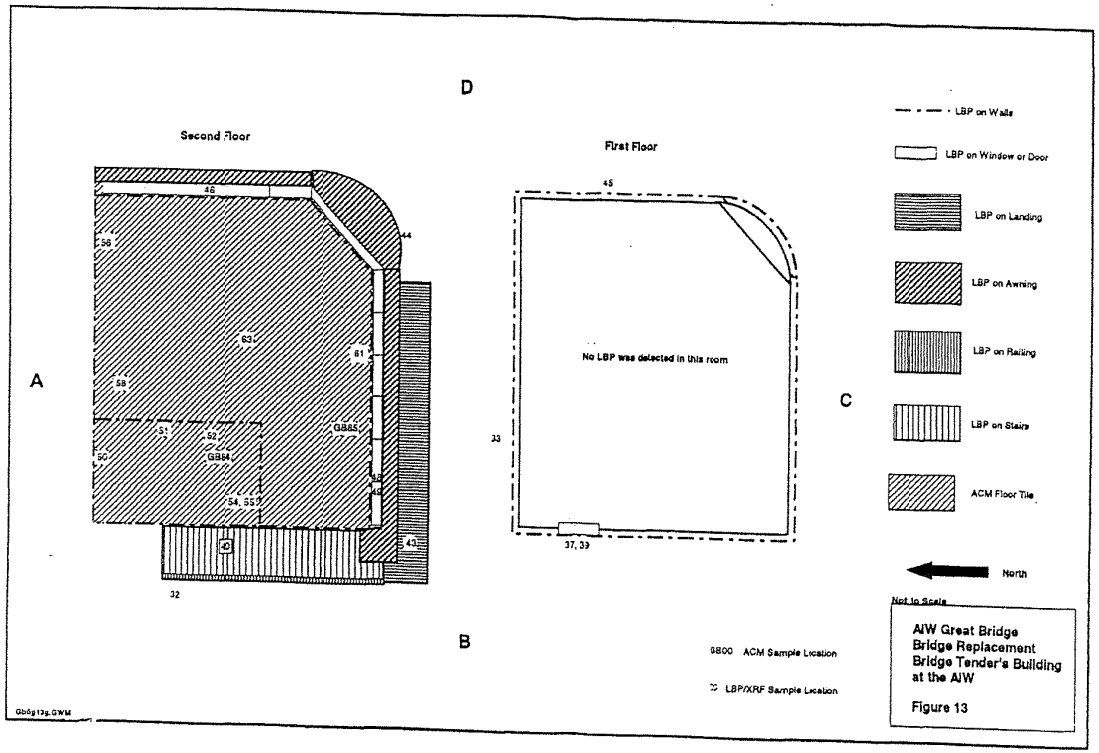
Unit No. 64 Shot No.	Location	XRF Results mg/cm²
8, 9 & 16	Concrete Abutment	1.8, 1.9, 2.6
11	Steel, Top, Side of Bridge (Horizontal)	>9.9
12	Steel, Side of Bridge (vertical)	>9.9
13	Hatch Cover (yellow)	>9.9
14	Walkway	>9.9
17	Underside of Bridge (horizontal)	>9.9
18	Beam Flange (underside of bridge)	>9.9
19	Beam Web (underside of bridge)	>9.9
20	Shaft Brace	>9.9
21	Angle Brace	>9.9
22	Control Box	>9.9
23	Fence Post	1.0 or 0.971%
25 & 27	Traffic Light Base	5.7, 3.0
29	Bridge Top	>9.9
30	Manhole	>9.9
31	Bridge Side	>9.9

Steel Bridge, Pedestal and Bottom of Bridge Table 3-18
LBP Results

Unit No. 1-07 Shot No.	Location	XRF Results mg/cm²
8	Turnstile Center Flange	>9.9
9	Turnstile Angle Brace	>9.9
10	Turnstile Channel Iron	>9.9
11	Bridge "I" Beam	>9.9
12	Bottom of Bridge	>9.9
13	Bridge Angle Brace	>9.9
14	Turnstile Base (top of pedestal)	4.1


D
North
A
Dining Room
Walk-in Refrigerator
Kitchen
Storage
Freezer
C
Bath
Bath
Dish Washing Area
B
No LBP Detected
No ACM Detected
Not to Scale
AIW Great Bridge
Bridge Replacement
South Side of AIW
Pizza Hut
Figure 11
Gbrp11.GWM


D
A
B
C
North
Built Up Roof
Main Roof a Metal
No ACM or LBP Detected
16
GB64
18
Freezer
12
Utility Pole
LBP Plywood
LBP On Utility Pole
LBP On Duct
ACM Sealr On Duct
LBP/XRF Sample Location
GB00 ACM Sample Location
Not In Scale
AIW Great Bridge
Bridge Replacement
South Side of AIW
Pizza Hut Roof Detail
Figure 12


D
Second Floor
First Floor
A
B
C
46
44
58
63
61
59
51
52
50
GB65
GB64
54, 55
49
43
32
45
No LBP was detected in this room
33
37, 39
LBP on Walls
LBP on Window or Door
LBP on Landing
LBP on Awning
LBP on Railing
LBP on Stairs
ACM Floor Tile
North
Not to Scale
9800 ACM Sample Location
LBP/XRF Sample Location
AIW Great Bridge
Bridge Replacement
Bridge Tender's Building
at the AIW
Figure 13

SECTION 13286

HANDLING OF LIGHTING BALLASTS AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBs AND MERCURY
09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
40 CFR 761	Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and Use Prohibitions
40 CFR 262	Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Transporters of Hazardous Waste
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 178	Shipping Container Specification

VIRGINIA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (VAC)

9 VAC 20-60	Hazardous Waste Regulations
9 VAC 20-80	Solid Waste Management Regulations

1.2 REQUIREMENTS

Removal and disposal of PCB containing lighting ballasts and associated mercury-containing lamps. For bidding purposes, the Contractor shall assume that the following quantities of PCB containing lighting ballasts and mercury-containing lamps are present in buildings/structures indicated for demolition, and therefore will require proper removal, handling, storage, transport, and disposal in accordance with the requirements of this SECTION. Contractor may encounter leaking PCB ballasts, which will require the implementation of special handling and clean-up procedures in accordance with the requirements of Paragraph 3.2, PCB SPILL CLEANUP REQUIREMENTS, of this SECTION.

6 PCB containing lighting ballasts

24 Mercury-containing lamps/tubes

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

The industrial hygienist selected and hired by the Contractor, shall hold current certification in the Comprehensive Practice of industrial hygiene issued by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene (ABIH).

1.3.2 Leak

Leak or leaking means any instance in which a PCB article, PCB container, or PCB equipment has any PCBs on any portion of its external surface.

1.3.3 Mercury-Containing Lamps

As used in this specification shall mean all fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lamps, or other such lamps (neon, mercury vapor, high pressure sodium, and metal halide), scheduled for demolition and/or removal as indicated in the Contract documents that:

a. Fails the TCLP test for mercury, or

b. According to the Manufacturer, would fail the TCLP test for mercury

c. By calculation of equivalent TCLP mercury level from total metal analysis would fail the TCLP test for mercury.

1.3.4 Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs)

PCBs as used in this specification shall mean the same as PCBs, PCB containing lighting ballast, and PCB container, as defined in 40 CFR 761, Section 3, Definitions.

1.3.5 Spill

Spill means both intentional and unintentional spills, leaks, and other uncontrolled discharges when the release results in any quantity of PCBs running off or about to run off the external surface of the equipment or other PCB source, as well as the contamination resulting from those releases.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

Perform PCB related work in accordance with 40 CFR 761, 9 VAC 20-60 and 9 VAC 20-80. Perform mercury-containing lamps storage and transport in accordance with 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 9 VAC 20-60 and 9 VAC 20-80.

1.4.2 Training

The Contractor's designated certified industrial hygienist (CIH) shall instruct and certify the training of all persons involved in the removal of PCB containing lighting ballasts and mercury-containing lamps. The instruction shall include: the dangers of PCB and mercury exposure, decontamination, safe work practices, and applicable OSHA and EPA regulations. The CIH shall review and approve (sign, date, and seal), the PCB and Mercury-Containing Lamp Removal and Disposal Work Plans required by this Section.

1.4.3 Regulation Documents

Maintain at all times one copy each in view at the job site of 29 CFR 1910.1000, 40 CFR 761, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 9 VAC 20-60, and 9 VAC 20-80 the Contractor's removal work plan and disposal plan for PCB containing lighting ballasts and mercury-containing lamps.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-08 Statements

PCB and Mercury-Containing Lamp Removal Work Plan; GA

PCB and Mercury-Containing Lamp Disposal Plan; GA

SD-13 Certificates

Qualifications of CIH; GA

Training Certification; GA

SD-18 Records

Transporter certification of notification to EPA of PCB waste activities and EPA ID numbers; GA

Certification of Decontamination; GA

Certificate of Disposal and/or recycling. Submit to the Government before application for payment within 30 days of the date that the disposal of the PCB and mercury-containing lamp waste identified on the manifest was completed.

Test results; GA

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Use special clothing:

a. Disposable gloves (polyethylene)

b. Eye protection

c. PPE as required by CIH

1.7 SCHEDULING

Notify the Contracting Officer 20 days prior to the start of PCB and mercury-containing lamp removal work.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.8.1 Qualifications of CIH

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the Industrial Hygienist selected to perform the duties in paragraph entitled "Certified Industrial Hygienist." Submit certification that the Industrial Hygienist is certified in Comprehensive Practice by the ABIH, including certification number and date of certification or re-certification.

1.8.2 PCB and Mercury-Containing Lamp Removal Work Plan

Submit a job-specific plan within 30 calendar days after award of contract of the work practices and procedures to be used in the removal, packaging, and storage of PCB-containing lighting ballasts and associated mercury-containing lamps. Include in the plan: Requirements for personal protective equipment (PPE), spill cleanup procedures and equipment, work schedule and phasing of work, interface of trades, eating, smoking and restroom procedures, fall protection requirements, and other such topics deemed appropriate by the CIH or the Contracting Officer. The plan shall include an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) prepared in accordance with the requirements of EM 385-1-1, addressing the anticipated hazards and control measures associated with the removal and handling of PCB-containing lighting ballasts and associated mercury-containing lamps. The plan shall be approved and signed by the Certified Industrial Hygienist. Obtain approval of the plan by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of PCB and/or lamp removal work.

1.8.3 PCB and Mercury-Containing Lamp Disposal Plan

Submit a PCB and Mercury-Containing Lamp Disposal Plan within 45 calendar days after award of contract. The PCB and Mercury-Containing Lamp Disposal Plan shall comply with applicable requirements of federal, state, and local PCB and RCRA waste regulations and address:

a. Estimated quantities of wastes to be generated, disposed of, and recycled.

b. Names and qualifications of each Contractor that will be transporting, storing, treating, and disposing of the wastes. Include the facility location. Furnish two copies of EPA and state PCB and mercury-containing lamp waste transport, storage, and disposal permits and EPA waste activity identification numbers.

c. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel who will be working on-site with PCB and mercury-containing lamp wastes.

d. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency measures to be implemented.

e. Work plan and schedule for PCB and mercury-containing lamp waste removal, containment, storage, transportation, disposal and or recycling. Wastes shall be cleaned up and containerized daily.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK PROCEDURE

Furnish labor, materials, services, and equipment necessary for the removal of PCB containing lighting ballasts and associated mercury-containing lamps in accordance with local, state, or federal regulations. Do not expose PCBs to open flames or other high temperature sources since toxic decomposition by-products may be produced. Do not break mercury-containing lamps. Perform PCB containing lighting ballasts and mercury-containing lamp removal work without damage or contamination of adjacent areas. Where existing work is damaged or contaminated, as determined by the Contracting Officer by means of visual inspection or testing, repair or restore the work to its original condition or better, as indicated and approved by the Contracting Officer, at no additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1 Work Operations

Ensure that work operations or processes involving PCB or PCB-contaminated materials and mercury-containing lamps are conducted in accordance with 40 CFR 761, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263 and the applicable requirements of this section, including but not limited to:

a. Obtaining suitable PCB and mercury-containing lamp storage sites.

b. Notifying Contracting Officer prior to commencing the operation.

c. Reporting leaks and spills to the Contracting Officer.

d. Cleaning up spills.

e. Inspecting PCB and PCB-contaminated items and waste containers for leaks and forwarding copies of inspection reports to the Contracting Officer.

f. Maintaining inspection, inventory and spill records.

3.2 PCB SPILL CLEANUP REQUIREMENTS

3.2.1 PCB Spills

Immediately report to the Contracting Officer any PCB spills.

3.2.2 PCB Spill Control Area

Rope off an area around the edges of a PCB leak or spill and post a "PCB Spill Authorized Personnel Only" caution sign. Immediately transfer leaking items to a drip pan or other container.

3.2.3 PCB Spill Cleanup

Perform PCB spill cleanup operations in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 761, subpart G. Initiate cleanup of spills as soon as possible, but no later than 24 hours of its discovery. Mop up the liquid with rags or other conventional absorbent. The spent absorbent shall be properly contained and disposed of as solid PCB waste.

3.2.4 Records and Certification

Document the cleanup with records of decontamination in accordance with 40 CFR 761, Section 125, Requirements for PCB Spill Cleanup. Provide test results of cleanup and certification of decontamination.

3.3 REMOVAL

3.3.1 Ballasts

As ballast is removed from the lighting fixture, inspect label on ballast. Ballasts without a "No PCB" label shall be assumed to contain PCBs and containerized and disposed of as required under paragraphs STORAGE FOR DISPOSAL and DISPOSAL.

3.3.2 Lighting Lamps

Remove mercury-containing lighting tubes/lamps from the lighting fixture and carefully place (unbroken) into appropriate containers (original transport boxes or equivalent). In the event of a lighting tube/lamp breaking, sweep and place waste in double plastic taped bags and dispose of as hazardous waste as specified herein. Vacuum the areas/surfaces located beneath and adjacent to the broken tube/lamp utilizing HEPA-filtered vacuum cleaner.

3.4 STORAGE FOR DISPOSAL

3.4.1 Storage Containers for PCBs

49 CFR 178. Store PCBs in containers approved by DOT for PCB storage.

3.4.2 Storage Containers for lamps

Store mercury-containing lamps in appropriate DOT containers. The boxes shall be stored and labeled for transport in accordance with 40 CFR 262, 40

CFR 263, 9 VAC 20-60 and 9 VAC 20-80.

3.4.3 Labeling of Waste Containers

Label with the following:

a. Date the item was placed in storage and the name of the cognizant activity/building.

b. "Caution Contains PCB," conforming to 40 CFR 761, subpart C. Affix labels to PCB waste containers.

c. Label mercury-containing lamp waste in accordance with 49 CFR 172, 40 CFR 262, and 40 CFR 263. Affix labels to all lighting lamp waste containers.

3.5 DISPOSAL

Dispose of PCBs and mercury-containing lamps off Government property in accordance with EPA, DOT, and local regulations at a permitted site.

3.5.1 Identification Number

Federal regulations 40 CFR 761 and 40 CFR 263 require that generators, transporters, commercial storers, and disposers of PCB and mercury-containing waste possess U.S. EPA identification numbers. The contractor shall verify that the activity has a U.S. EPA generator identification number for use on the Uniform Hazardous Waste manifest. If not, the contractor shall advise the activity that it must file and obtain an I.D. number with EPA prior to commencement of removal work.

3.5.2 Transporter Certification

Comply with disposal and transportation requirements outlined in 40 CFR 761 and 40 CFR 263. Before transporting the PCB and mercury-containing lamp waste, sign and date the manifest acknowledging acceptance of the PCB and mercury-containing waste from the Government. Return a signed copy to the Government before leaving the job site. Ensure that the manifest accompanies the PCB and lamp waste at all times. Submit transporter certification of notification to EPA of their PCB and lamp waste activities (EPA Form 7710-53).

3.5.2.1 Certificate of Disposal and/or Recycling

Document and certify the proper disposal of PCBs and PCB-containing and contaminated items in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 761, subpart K. Certificate for the PCBs, PCB items, and lamps disposed shall include:

a. The identity of the disposal and/or recycling facility, by name, address, and EPA identification number.

b. The identity of the PCB and lamp waste affected by the Certificate of Disposal including reference to the manifest number for the

shipment.

c. A statement certifying the fact of disposal and/or recycling of the identified PCB and lamp waste, including the date(s) of disposal, and identifying the disposal process used.

d. A certification as defined in 40 CFR 761.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15190

NATURAL GAS PIPING SYSTEMS
02/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)

AGA Mnl	(1994; Addenda/Correction Jan 1996) A.G.A. Plastic Pipe Manual for Gas Service

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA NFPA 54/ANSI Z223.1	(1996; Errata) National Fuel Gas Code

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Welding

Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with Virginia Natural Gas' policies, procedures and specifications. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practicable. The Contracting Officer shall be furnished with a copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators. The welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05090 WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

1.2.2 Jointing Thermoplastic and Fiberglass Piping

Piping shall be jointed by performance qualified joiners using qualified procedures in accordance with Virginia Natural Gas' policies, procedures and specifications. The Contracting Officer shall be furnished with a copy of qualified procedures and list of and identification symbols of qualified joiners.

1.2.3 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Asbestos or products containing asbestos shall not be used. Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions shall be submitted for approval for compression-type mechanical joints used in joining dissimilar materials and for insulating joints. Valves, flanges and fittings shall be marked in accordance with Virginia Natural Gas's policies, procedures and specifications.

Standard products shall conform to Virginia Natural Gas' Specifications.

1.2.4 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Qualifications; FIO.

Qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

Manufacturer's Catalogue Data; GA. Catalogue cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

SD-04 Drawings

Gas Piping System; GA.

Drawings showing location, size and all branches of pipeline; location of all required shutoff valves; and instructions necessary for the installation of connectors and supports.

SD-09 Reports

Testing; FIO.

Pressure Tests; FIO.

Test With Gas; FIO.

Test reports in booklet form tabulating test and measurements performed. The reports shall be dated after award of this contract, shall state the contractor's name and address, shall name the project and location, and shall list the specific requirements which are being certified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS; VALVES; PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS; AND METERS, REGULATORS AND SHUT OFF VALVES

All associated products shall conform to the Virginia Natural Gas specifications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

Earthwork shall be as specified in Section 02222 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.2 GAS PIPING SYSTEM

Gas piping system shall include, but not be limited to, all gas main relocation work, valve box adjustments, and the connections to each gas utilization device.

3.2.1 Protection of Materials and Components

Pipe and tube openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Equipment shall be protected from dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical damage. At the completion of all work, the entire system shall be thoroughly cleaned.

3.2.2 Workmanship and Defects

Piping, tubing and fittings shall be clear and free of cutting burrs and defects in structure or threading and shall be thoroughly brushed and chip-and scale-blown. Defects in piping, tubing or fittings shall not be repaired. When defective piping, tubing, or fittings are located in a system, the defective material shall be replaced.

3.3 PROTECTIVE COVERING

3.3.1 Underground Metallic Pipe

Buried metallic piping shall be protected from corrosion with protective coatings as specified in by Virginia Natural Gas. When dissimilar metals are joined underground, gastight insulating fittings shall be used.

3.3.2 Aboveground Metallic Piping Systems

3.3.2.1 Ferrous Metal

Shop primed ferrous metal surfaces shall be touched up with ferrous metal

primer. Surfaces that have not been shop primed shall be solvent cleaned. Surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mill scale and other foreign substances shall be cleaned and primed according to Virginia Natural Gas Requirements.

3.4 INSTALLATION

Installation of the gas system shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and applicable provisions of NFPA NFPA 54/ANSI Z223.1, AGA Mnl, and as indicated. Pipe cutting shall be done without damage to the pipe. Unless otherwise authorized, cutting shall be done by an approved type of mechanical cutter. Wheel cutters shall be used where practicable. On steel pipe 6 inches and larger, an approved gas cutting and beveling machine may be used. Cutting of thermoplastic and fiberglass pipe shall be in accordance with AGA Mnl.

3.4.1 Metallic Piping Installation

Underground piping shall be buried a minimum of 18 inches below grade. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Aluminum alloy pipe shall not be used in exterior locations or underground.

3.4.2 Metallic Tubing Installation

Metallic tubing shall be installed using gas tubing fittings approved by the tubing manufacturer. Branch connections shall be made with tees. All tubing end preparation shall be made with tools designed for the purpose. Aluminum alloy tubing shall not be used in exterior locations or underground.

3.4.3 Thermoplastic and Fiberglass Piping, Tubing, and Fittings

Thermoplastic and fiberglass piping, tubing, and fittings shall be installed outside and underground only. Piping shall be buried a minimum of 18 inches below grade. The piping shall be installed to avoid excessive stresses due to thermal contraction. Thermoplastic and fiberglass piping shall only be allowed as indicated.

3.4.4 Connections Between Metallic and Plastic Piping

Connections shall be made only outside, underground, and with approved transition fittings.

3.4.5 Aboveground Piping

Aboveground piping shall be run as straight as practicable along the alignment indicated and with a minimum of joints. Piping shall be separately supported.

3.5 PIPE JOINTS

Pipe joints shall be designed and installed to effectively sustain the longitudinal pull-out forces caused by contraction of the piping or superimposed loads.

3.6 PIPE SLEEVES

Pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be large enough to provide a minimum clearance of 1/4 inch all around the pipe. Sleeves in retaining walls shall be steel pipe..

3.7 PIPING SYSTEM SUPPORTS

Gas piping systems on the aerial utility bents shall be supported with pipe hooks, metal pipe straps, bands or hangers suitable for the size of piping. Gas piping system shall not be supported by other piping. Spacing of supports in gas piping and tubing installations shall conform to the requirements of NFPA NFPA 54/ANSI Z223.1. The selection and application of supports in gas piping and tubing installations shall conform to the requirements of MSS SP-69. The clips or clamps shall be rigidly connected to the common base member. A clearance of 1/8 inch shall be provided between the pipe and clip or clamp for all piping which may be subjected to thermal expansion.

3.8 SHUTOFF VALVE

Main gas shutoff valve controlling the gas piping system shall be easily accessible for operation and shall be installed as indicated, protected from physical damage, and marked with a metal tag to clearly identify the piping system controlled.

3.9 CATHODIC PROTECTION

Cathodic protection shall be provided for underground ferrous gas piping as specified.

3.10 TESTING

Before any section of a gas piping system is put into service, it shall be carefully tested to assure that it is gastight. Prior to testing, the system shall be blown out, cleaned and cleared of all foreign material. Each joint shall be tested by means of an approved gas detector, soap and water, or an equivalent nonflammable solution. Testing shall be completed before any work is covered, enclosed, or concealed. All testing of piping systems shall be done with due regard for the safety of employees and the public during the test. Bulkheads, anchorage and bracing suitably designed to resist test pressures shall be installed if necessary. Oxygen shall not be used as a testing medium.

3.10.1 Pressure Tests

Before appliances are connected, piping systems shall be filled with air or an inert gas and shall withstand a minimum pressure of 3 pounds gauge for a period of not less than 10 minutes as specified in NFPA NFPA 54/ANSI Z223.1 without showing any drop in pressure. Oxygen shall not be used. Pressure shall be measured with a mercury manometer, slope gauge, or an equivalent device so calibrated as to be read in increments of not greater than 0.1 pound. The source of pressure shall be isolated before the pressure tests are made.

3.10.2 Labor, Materials and Equipment

All labor, materials and equipment necessary for conducting the testing and purging shall be furnished by the Contractor.

3.11 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified by Virginia Natural Gas.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 16711

TELEPHONE SYSTEM
05/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C80.1	(1995) Rigid Steel Conduit

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 48	(1994a) Gray Iron Castings
ASTM C 478	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C 478M	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric)

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(1997) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA FB 1	(1993) Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 514A	(1996; Rev Jul 1998) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 651	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit

UL 1684	(Latest Edition) Reinforced Thermosetting Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The system shall consist of all cable, conduit, manholes, handholes, pull boxes, poles, cabinets, equipment pads, equipment racks and miscellaneous appurtenances necessary to relocate the Verizon telephone system. In addition, this work shall include all telephone demolition work required.

The Contractor shall subcontract the cable relocation and cabinet/equipment supply or relocation work including, but not limited to, cable/cabinet material supply, installation and testing to Verizon telephone. The Contractor shall be responsible for the supply of and installation of all other telephone system components. The work consists of furnishing, installing, testing and making operational a complete system for continuous use.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Telephone cable installation shall be performed by Verizon Telephone personnel or their subcontractors.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Products; GA.

Catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

SD-04 Drawings

Telephone System; GA.

Installation; GA.

Detail drawings, consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature and catalog cuts.

Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission. Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission.

Record Drawings; GA.

Record drawings for the installed system showing the actual location of all conduit, cable runs, equipment, manholes, handholes, pullboxes, poles and pads, and size, quantity and type of all cables. The drawings shall include gauge and pair count for each cable and conduit arrangement after installation.

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall be submitted in paper and electronic format (AutoCadd R14). The drawings shall include the information shown on the contract drawings as well as deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be a full sized set of prints and electronic files reflecting deviations, modifications, and changes. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, size, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall provide three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction. The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within 10 calender days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

SD-06 Instructions

Installation; FIO.

Printed copies of the manufacturer's recommendations for the material being installed, prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed where installation procedures, or any part thereof, are required to be in accordance with those recommendations until the recommendations are received and approved.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants, in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that has been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. All items of the same class of equipment shall be the products of a single manufacturer.

2.2 CONDUIT

Conduit shall be single, round-bore type, with wall thickness and fittings suitable for the application.

2.2.1 Metallic Conduit

Rigid galvanized steel conduit shall comply with UL 6 and ANSI C80.1. Metallic conduit fittings and outlets shall comply with UL 514A and NEMA FB 1.

2.2.2 Nonmetallic Ducts

2.2.2.1 Fiberglass Reinforced Epoxy (FRE)

UL 1684 Heavy wall suitable for aerial applications.

2.2.2.2 Concrete Encased Ducts

UL 651 Schedule 40.

2.2.2.3 Direct Burial

UL 651 Schedule 40.

2.2.3 Conduit Sealing Compound

Compounds for sealing ducts and conduit shall have a putty-like consistency workable with the hands at temperatures as low as 35 degrees F, shall neither slump at a temperature of 300 degrees F, nor harden materially when exposed to the air. Compounds shall adhere to clean surfaces of fiber or plastic ducts; metallic conduits or conduit coatings; concrete, masonry, or lead; any cable sheaths, jackets, covers, or insulation materials; and the common metals. Compounds shall form a seal without dissolving, noticeably changing characteristics, or removing any of the ingredients. Compounds shall have no injurious effect upon the hands of workmen or upon materials.

2.3 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES

Manholes, handholes, and pullboxes shall be as indicated. Strength of manholes, handholes, and pullboxes and their frames and covers shall conform to the requirements of IEEE C2. Precast-concrete manholes shall have the required strenth established by ASTM C 478, ASTM C 478M. Frames and covers shall be made of gray cast iron and a machine-finished seat shall be provided to ensure a matching joint between frame and cover. Cast iron shall comply with ASTM A 48, Class 30B, minimum. Pullbox and handhole covers in sidewalks, and turfed areas shall be of the same material as the box. Handholes and concrete pullboxes shall consist of precast reinforced concrete boxes, extensions, bases, and covers.

New manholes shall be equiped with pulling-in irons, cable racks, and ground rod, and conform to the details shown in the plans. Manholes may be provided as cast-in-place or precast structures. Manholes may be provided with VDOT STD MH-1 Frame and Cover, including any adjustment rings

necessary to place the top of cover at proposed grade.

2.4 EQUIPMENT RACKS

Distribution frames and back-boards shall be provided as shown and designed to mount conduit and other hardware required to support and protect the conduit on the aerial bent structure and inside the manholes.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

2.5.1 Warning Tape

Marking and locating tape shall be acid and alkali resistant polyethylene film, 6 inches wide with a minimum strength of 1750 psi lengthwise and 1500 psi crosswise. The tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means to enable detection by a metal detector when the tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. The metallic core shall be encased in a protective jacket or provided with other means to protect it from corrosion and shall be specifically manufactured for marking and locating underground utilities. The warning tape shall be orange in color and continuously imprinted with the words "WARNING - TELEPHONE CABLE BELOW" at not more than 48 inch intervals.

2.5.2 Cable Warning Signs

Cable warning signs, which identify the route of buried cable, shall be stake mounted. The stake shall be driven into undisturbed soil and the sign shall be mounted to the stake in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Warning signs shall be placed at intervals of no more than 500 feet and at each change of direction in the cable route. Warning signs shall also be placed on each side of every crossing of surface obstacles such as roads, stream crossings, or any similar crossing where excavation is likely to occur.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All conduit, manholes, handholes, pullboxes, equipment pads, pipe sleeves, hangers, brackets, and miscellaneous appurtenances shall be installed by the Contractor or his Subcontractors. The Contractor shall subcontract Verizon telephone to perform all telephone cable installation, relocation, splicing, and testing; and installation of cabinets and equipment.

3.1.1 Conduit

Numbers and sizes of conduits shall be as indicated. Conduit lines shall be laid with a minimum slope of 4 inches per 100 feet. Long sweep bends shall be used for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically. Conduits shall be provided with end bells whenever duct lines terminate in manholes or handholes.

3.1.1.1 Conduit Depth

Conduit placed in soil shall be at a minimum depth of 24 inches.

3.1.1.2 Conduit Cleaning

Conduit shall be cleaned with an assembly that consists of a flexible mandrel (manufacturer's standard product in lengths recommended for the specific size and type of conduit) that is 1/4 inch less than inside diameter of duct, 2 wire brushes, and a rag. The cleaning assembly shall be pulled through conduit a minimum of 2 times or until less than a volume of 8 cubic inches of debris is expelled from the conduit.

3.1.1.3 Conduit Lubrication

The cable lubricant shall be compatible with the cable jacket for cable that is being installed. Application of lubricant shall be in accordance with lubricant manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.1.4 Penetrations

Penetrations in manhole walls made to provide for conduit access, shall be caulked and sealed.

3.1.1.5 Conduit in Roadways

Conduit under roadways shall be galvanized rigid steel (GRS). Conduits shall extend at least 6 inches per 12 inches burial depth beyond the edge of the surface where cable protection is required; all conduits shall be sealed on each end. Conduit may be installed by jacking or trenching. Trenches shall be backfilled with earth and mechanically tamped at 6 inch lifts so that the earth is restored to the same density, grade and vegetation as adjacent undisturbed material.

3.1.1.6 Conduit Bends

Telephone conduit bends shall have a radius of not less than 20 times the cable diameter. Only large radius sweeps shall be used in conduit runs and shall not exceed a cumulative 360 degrees between manholes.

3.1.1.7 Treatment

Conduits shall be kept clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Field cuts requiring tapers shall be made with proper tools and match factory tapers. A coupling recommended by the conduit manufacturer shall be used whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Conduits shall be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Conduits shall be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts shall be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.1.1.8 Pull Cord

Pull cords of 3/8 inch polypropylene shall be installed in all ducts with a minimum of 5 feet spare cord protruding from each end.

3.1.1.9 Aerial Conduit

Aerial conduit installation shall be accomplished as indicated on the plans and as specified in the manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 CUTOVER AND RECORDS

All necessary transfers and cutovers, shall be accomplished by the Contractor.

3.3 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES

3.3.1 General

Manholes shall be constructed approximately where shown. The exact location of each manhole shall be determined after careful consideration has been given to the location of other utilities, grading, and paving. The location of each manhole shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before construction of the manhole is started. Manholes shall be the type noted on the drawings and shall be constructed in accordance with the applicable details as indicated. Top, walls, and bottom shall consist of reinforced concrete. Walls and bottom shall be of monolithic concrete construction. The Contractor may at his option utilize monolithically constructed precast-concrete manholes having the required strength and inside dimensions as required by the drawings or specifications. In paved areas, frames and covers for manhole and handhole entrances in vehicular traffic areas shall be flush with the finished surface of the paving. In unpaved areas, the top of manhole covers shall be approximately 1/2 inch above the finished grade. Where existing grades that are higher than finished grades are encountered, concrete assemblies designed for the purpose shall be installed to elevate temporarily the manhole cover to existing grade level. All conduit lines entering manholes must be installed on compact soil or otherwise supported when entering a manhole to prevent shear stress on the conduit at the point of entrance to the manhole. Conduit lines entering cast-in-place concrete manholes shall be cast in-place with the manhole. Conduit lines entering precast concrete manholes through a precast knockout penetration shall be grouted tight with a portland cement mortar. PVC duct lines entering precast manholes through a PVC endbell shall be solvent welded to the endbell. A cast metal grille-type sump frame and cover shall be installed over the manhole sump. A cable-pulling iron shall be installed in the wall opposite each duct line entrance.

3.3.2 Conduit Racks

Hot-dip galvanized conduit racks with a plastic coating over the galvanizing indicated shall be installed in each telephone manhole. Each conduit rack shall be provided with 2 cable hooks. Cables for the telephone and communication systems will be installed by others.

3.3.3 Handholes

Handholes shall be located approximately as shown. Handholes shall be of

the type noted on the drawings and shall be constructed in accordance with the details shown.

3.3.4 Pullboxes

Pullbox tops shall be flush with sidewalks or curbs or placed 1/2 inch above surrounding grades when remote from curbed roadways or sidewalks. Covers shall be marked "Low-Voltage" and provided with 2 lifting eyes and 2 hold-down bolts. Each box shall have a suitable opening for a ground rod. Conduit, cable, ground rod entrances, and unused openings shall be sealed with mortar.

3.3.5 Ground Rods

A ground rod shall be installed at the manholes, handholes and pullboxes. Ground rods shall be driven into the earth before the manhole floor is poured so that approximately 4 inches of the ground rod will extend above the manhole floor. When precast concrete manholes are used, the top of the ground rod may be below the manhole floor and a No. 1/0 AWG ground conductor brought into the manhole through a watertight sleeve in the manhole wall.

3.4 PAD-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

Pad-mounted equipment, shall be installed on concrete pads in accordance with the manufacturer's published, standard installation drawings and procedures.

3.4.1 Concrete Pads

3.4.1.1 Construction

Concrete pads for pad-mounted electrical equipment shall be poured-in-place. Pads shall be constructed as required by Verizon Telephone. Tops of the concrete pads shall be level and shall project 4 inches above finished grade and slope to drain. Edges of concrete pads shall have 3/4 inch chamfer. Conduits shall be set in place prior to placement of concrete pads. Where grounding electrode conductors are installed through concrete pads, PVC conduit sleeves shall be installed through the concrete to provide physical protection.

3.4.1.2 Concrete and Reinforcement

Concrete work shall have a minimum 3000 psi compressive strength and conform to the requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.5 GROUNDING

A ground rod consisting of bare copper conductors and driven ground rods shall be installed adjacent to pad-mounted equipment. Metallic frames and covers of handholes and pull boxes shall be grounded by use of a brainded, copper ground strap with equivalent ampacity of No. 6 AWG.

3.5.1 Grounding Electrodes

Unless otherwise indicated, ground rods shall be driven into the earth until the tops of the rods are approximately 1 foot below finished grade.

3.5.2 Manhole, Handhole, or Concrete Pullbox Grounding

Ground rods installed in manholes, handholes, or concrete pullboxes shall be connected to cable racks, cable-pulling irons, the cable shielding, metallic sheath, and armor at each cable joint or splice by means of a No. 4 AWG brainded tinned copper wire. Connections to metallic cable sheaths shall be by means of tinned terminals soldered to ground wires and to cable sheaths. Care shall be taken in soldering not to damage metallic cable sheaths or shields. Ground rods shall be protected with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive plastic tape for a distance of 2 inches above and 6 inches below concrete penetrations. Grounding electrode conductors shall be neatly and firmly attached to manhole or handhole walls and the amount of exposed bare wire shall be held to a minimum.

-- End of Section --

URS
277 Bendix Road, Suite #500
Virginia Beach, Virginia 23452
757-499-4224